This Page Is Inserted by IFW Operations and is not a part of the Official Record

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images may include (but are not limited to):

- BLACK BORDERS
- TEXT CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- FADED TEXT
- ILLEGIBLE TEXT
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- COLORED PHOTOS
- BLACK OR VERY BLACK AND WHITE DARK PHOTOS
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning documents will not correct images, please do not report the images to the Image Problem Mailbox.

(12)

EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION

(21) Application number: 94302323.4

(22) Date of filing: 30.03.94

(5) Int. Cl.⁵: **G06F 15/332,** H04N 7/13,

G06F 15/64

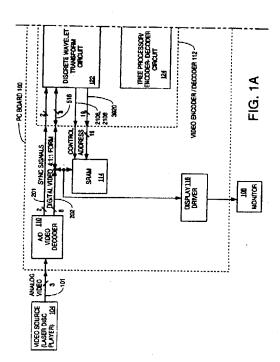
The application is published incomplete as filed (Article 93 (2) EPC). The point in the description or the claim(s) at which the omission obviously occurs has been left blank.

30 Priority: 30,03.93 US 40301 30,07.93 US 100747 01.10.93 US 130571

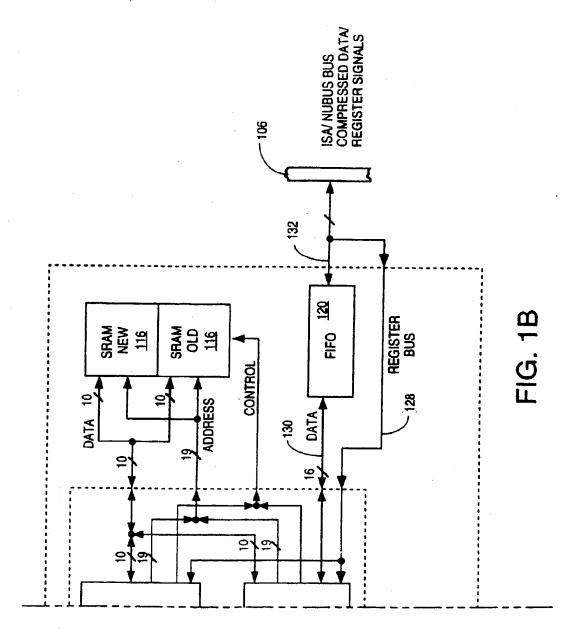
- (43) Date of publication of application : 02.11.94 Bulletin 94/44
- Beginsted Contracting States:
 AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC
 NL PT SE
- (1) Applicant : KLICS, Ltd.
 P.P. Box 570,
 No.1, Le Couteur Court,
 Mulcaster Street,
 St Heller
 Jersey JE4 8X2, Channel Islands (GB)
- (72) Inventor: Knowles, Gregory P. Calle Menorca 18-2-B E-07011 Palma (ES)
- (4) Representative: Jones, lan W.P. THOMSON & CO. Celcon House 289-293 High Holborn London WC1V 7HU (GB)

64 Device and method for data compression/decompression.

An apparatus produces an encoded and compressed digital data stream from an original input digital data stream using a forward discrete wavelet transform and a tree encoding method. The input digital data stream may be a stream of video image data values in digital form. The apparatus is also capable of producing a decoded and decompressed digital data stream closely resembling the originally input digital data stream from an encoded and compressed digital data stream using a corresponding tree decoding method and a corresponding inverse discrete wavelet transform. A dual convolver is disclosed which performs both boundary and nonboundary filtering for forward transform discrete wavelet processing and which also performs filtering of corresponding inverse transform discrete wavelet processes. A portion of the dual convolver is also usable to filter an incoming stream of digital video image data values before forward discrete wavelet processing. Methods and structures generating the addresses to read/write data values from/to memory as well as for reducing the total amount of memory necessary to store data values are also disclosed.



EP 0 622 741 A



CROSS REFERENCE TO PAPER APPENDICES

Appendix A, which is a part of the present disclosure, is a paper appendix of 6 pages. Appendix A is a description of a CONTROL_ENABLE block contained in the tree processor/encoder-decoder portion of a video encoder/decoder integrated circuit chip, written in the VHDL hardware description language.

Appendix B, which is a part of the present disclosure, is a paper appendix of 10 pages. Appendix B is a description of a MODE_CONTROL block contained in the tree processor/encoder-decoder portion of a video encoder/decoder integrated circuit chip, written in the VHDL hardware description language.

Appendix C, which is a part of the present disclosure, is a paper appendix of 11 pages. Appendix C is a description of a CONTROL_COUNTER block contained in the tree processor/encoder-decoder portion of a video encoder/decoder integrated circuit chip, written in the VHDL hardware description language.

A portion of the disclosure of this patent document contains material which is subject to copyright protection. The copyright owner has no objection to the facsimile reproduction by anyone of the patent document or the patent disclosure, as it appears in the Patent and Trademark Office patent files or records, but otherwise reserves all copyright rights whatsoever. The VHDL hardware description language of Appendices A, B and C is an international standard, IEEE Standard 1076-1987, and is described in the "IEEE Standard VHDL Language Reference Manual".

Appendix D, which is a part of the present disclosure, is a paper appendix of 181 pages. Appendix D is a description of one embodiment of a video encoder/decoder integrated circuit chip in the VHDL hardware description language of Appendix D is an international standard, IEEE Standard 1076-1987, and is described in the "IEEE Standard VHDL Language Reference Manual". The "IEEE Standard VHDL Language Reference Manual" can be obtained from the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc., 445 Hoese Lane, Piscataway, New Jersey 08855, telephone 1-800-678-4333.

25 DESCRIPTION

10

30

45

This invention relates to a method and apparatus for compressing, decompressing, transmitting, and/or storing digitally encoded data. In particular, this invention relates to the compression and decompression of digital video image data.

An apparatus produces an encoded/compressed digital data stream from an original input digital data stream using a discrete wavelet transform and a tree encoding method. The apparatus is also capable of producing a decoded/decompressed digital data stream closely resembling the originally input digital data stream from an encoded/compressed digital data stream using a corresponding tree decoding method and a corresponding inverse discrete wavelet transform.

The apparatus comprises a discrete wavelet transform circuit which is capable of being configured to perform either a discrete wavelet transform or a corresponding inverse discrete wavelet transform. The discrete wavelet transform circuit comprises an address generator which generates the appropriate addresses to access data values stored in memory. Methods and structures for reducing the total amount of memory necessary to store data values and for taking advantage of various types of memory devices including dynamic random access memory (DRAM) devices are disclosed. A convolver circuit of the discrete wavelet transform circuit performs both boundary and non-boundary filtering for the forward discrete wavelet transform. The convolver may serve the dual functions of 1) reducing the number of image data values before subsequent forward discrete wavelet transforming, and 2) operating on the reduced number of image data values to perform the forward discrete wavelet transform.

The apparatus also comprises a tree processor/ encoder-decoder circuit which is configurable in an encoder mode or in a decoder mode. In the encoder mode, the tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit generates addresses to traverse trees of data values of a sub-band decomposition, generates tokens, and quantizes and Huffman encodes selected transformed data values stored in memory. In the decoder mode, the tree processor/decoder-encoder circuit receives Huffman encoded data values and tokens, Huffman decodes and inverse quantizes the encoded data values, recreates trees of transformed data values from the tokens and data values, and stores the recreated trees of data values in memory.

The apparatus is useful in, but not limited to, the fields of video data storage, video data transmission, television, video telephony, computer networking, and other fields of digital electronics in which efficient storage and/or transmission and/or retrieval of digitally encoded data is needed. The apparatus facilitates the efficient and inexpensive compression and storage of video and/or audio on compact laser discs (commonly known as CDs) as well as the efficient and inexpensive storage of video and/or audio on digital video tapes (commonly known as VCR or "video cassette recorder" tapes). Similarly, the invention facilitates the efficient

and inexpensive retrieval and decompression of video and/or audio from digital data storage media including CDs and VCR tapes.

The invention is further described below, by way of example, with reference to the accompanying drawings, in which:

Figure 1 is a block diagram of an expansion printed circuit board which is insertable into a card slot of a personal computer.

Figure 2 is a block diagram of an embodiment of the analog/digital video decoder chip depicted in Figure 1.

Figures 3A-C illustrate a 4:1:1 luminance-chrominance-chrominance format (Y:U:V) used by the expansion board of Figure 1.

Figure 4 is an illustration of a timeline of the output values output from the analog/digital video decoder chip of Figures 1 and 2.

Figure 5 is a block diagram of the discrete wavelet transform circuit of the video encoder/decoder chip of Figure 1.

Figure 6 is a block diagram of the row convolver block of Figure 5.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

Figure 7 is a block diagram of the column convolver block of Figure 5.

Figure 8 is a block diagram of the wavelet transform multiplier circuit blocks of Figures 6 and 7.

Figure 9 is a block diagram of the row wavelet transform circuit block of Figure 6.

Figure 10 is a diagram illustrating control signals which control the row convolver of Figure 5 and signals output by the row convolver of Figure 5 during a forward octave 0 transform.

Figure 11 is a diagram showing data flow in the row convolver of Figure 5 during a forward octave 0 transform.

Figure 12 is a diagram illustrating data values output by the row convolver of Figure 5 during the forward octave 0 transform.

Figure 13 is a block diagram of the column wavelet transform circuit block of Figure 7.

Figure 14 is a diagram illustrating control signals which control the column convolver of Figure 5 and signals output by the column convolver of Figure 5 during a forward octave 0 transform.

Figure 15 is a diagram showing data flow in the column convolver of Figure 5 during a forward octave 0 transform.

Figure 16 is a diagram illustrating data values present in memory unit 116 of Figure 1 after operation of the column convolver of Figure 5 during the forward octave 0 transform.

Figure 17 is a diagram showing control signals controlling the row convolver of Figure 5 and signals output by the row convolver of Figure 5 during a forward octave 1 transform.

Figure 18 is a diagram showing data flow in the row convolver of Figure 5 during a forward octave 1 transform.

Figure 19 is a diagram showing control signals controlling the column convolver of Figure 5 and signals output by the column convolver of Figure 5 during a forward octave 1 transform.

Figure 20 is a diagram showing data flow in the column convolver of Figure 5 during a forward octave 1 transform.

Figure 21 is a block diagram of one embodiment of the control block 506 of the discrete wavelet transform circuit of Figure 5.

Figure 22 is a diagram showing control signals controlling the column convolver of Figure 5 and signals output by the column convolver of Figure 5 during an inverse octave 1 transform.

Figure 23 is a diagram showing data flow in the column convolver of Figure 5 during a forward octave 1 transform.

Figure 24 is a diagram showing control signals controlling the row convolver of Figure 5 and signals output by the row convolver of Figure 5 during an inverse octave 1 transform.

Figure 25 is a diagram showing data flow in the row convolver of Figure 5 during an inverse octave 1 transform.

Figure 26 is a diagram showing control signals controlling the column convolver of Figure 5 and signals output by the column convolver of Figure 5 during an inverse octave 0 transform.

Figure 27 is a diagram showing data flow in the column convolver of Figure 5 during an inverse octave 0

Figure 28 is a diagram showing control signals controlling the row convolver of Figure 5 and signals output by the row convolver of Figure 5 during an inverse octave 0 transform.

Figure 29 is a diagram showing data flow in the row convolver of Figure 5 during an inverse octave 0 transform.

Figure 30 is a block diagram of the DWT address generator block of the discrete wavelet transform circuit

of Figure 5.

5

10

15

20

30

35

40

50

Figure 31 is a block diagram of the tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 of Figure 1, simplified to illustrate an encoder mode.

Figure 32 is a block diagram of the tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 of Figure 1, simplified to illustrate a decoder mode.

Figure 33 is a block diagram of the decide circuit block 3112 of the tree processor/encoder-decoder of Figures 31-32.

Figure 34 is a block diagram of the tree processor address generator TP_ADDR_GEN block 3114 of the tree processor/encoder-decoder of Figures 31-32.

Figure 35 illustrates the state table for the CONTROL_ENABLE block 3420 of the tree processor address generator of Figure 34.

Figure 36 is a graphical illustration of the tree decomposition process, illustrating the states and corresponding octaves of Figure 35.

Figure 37 is a block diagram of the quantizer circuit block 3116 of the tree processor/encoder-decoder of Figures 31-32.

Figure 38 is a block diagram of the buffer block 3122 of the tree processor/encoder-decoder of Figures 31-32.

Figure 39 is a diagram of the buffer block 3122 of Figure 38 which has been simplified to illustrate buffer block 3122 operation in the encoder mode.

Figure 40 illustrates the output of barrel shifter 3912 of buffer block 3122 when buffer block 3122 is in the encoder mode as in Figure 39.

Figure 41 is a diagram of the buffer block 3122 of Figure 38 which has been simplified to illustrate buffer block 3122 operation in the decoder mode.

Figure 42 illustrates a pipelined encoding-decoding scheme used by the tree processor/encoder-decoder 124 of Figures 31 and 32.

Figure 43 is a block diagram of another embodiment in accordance with the present invention in which the Y:U:V input is in a 4:2:2 format.

Figure 44 illustrates a sequence in which luminance data values are read from and written to the new portion of memory unit 116 of the PC board 100 in a first embodiment in accordance with the invention in which memory unit 116 is realized as a static random access memory (SRAM).

Figure 45 illustrates a sequence in which luminance data values are read from and written to the new portion of memory unit 116 of the PC board 100 in a second embodiment in accordance with the present invention in which memory unit 116 is realized as a dynamic random access memory (DRAM).

Figure 46 illustrates a third embodiment in accordance with the present invention in which memory unit 116 of the PC board 100 is realized as a dynamic random access memory and in which a series of static random access memories are used as cache buffers between tree processor/encoder-decoder 124 and memory unit 116.

Figure 47 illustrates a time line of the sequence of operations of the circuit illustrated in Figure 46.

Figure 1 illustrates a printed circuit expansion board 100 which is insertable into a card slot of a personal computer. Printed circuit board 100 may be used to demonstrate features in accordance with various aspects of the present invention. Printed circuit board 100 receives an analog video signal 101 from an external video source 104 (such as a CD player), converts information in the analog video signal into data in digital form, transforms and compresses the data, and outputs compressed data onto a computer data bus 106 (such as an ISA/NUBUS parallel bus of an IBM PC or IBM PC compatible personal computer). While performing this compression function, the board 100 can also output a video signal which is retrievable from the compressed data. This video signal can be displayed on an external monitor 108. This allows the user to check visually the quality of images which will be retrievable later from the compressed data while the compressed data is being generated. Board 100 can also read previously compressed video data from data bus 106 of the personal computer, decompress and inverse-transform that data into an analog video signal, and output this analog video signal to the external monitor 108 for display.

Board 100 comprises an analog-to-digital video decoder 110, a video encoder/decoder integrated circuit chip 112, two static random access memory (SRAM) memory units 114 and 116, a display driver 118, and a first-in-first-out memory 120. Analog-to-digital (A/D) video decoder 110 converts incoming analog video signal 101 into a digital format. Video encoder/decoder chip 112 receives the video signal in the digital format and performs a discrete wavelet transform (DWT) function, and then a tree processing function, and then a Huffman encoding function to produce a corresponding compressed digital data stream. Memory unit 116 stores "new" and "old" DWT-transformed video frames.

Video encoder/decoder chip 112 comprises a discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 and a tree proces-

sor/ encoder-decoder circuit 124. The discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 performs either a forward discrete wavelet transformation or an inverse discrete wavelet transformation, depending on whether the chip 112 is configured to compress video data or to decompress compressed video data. Similarly, the tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 either encodes wavelet-transformed images into a compressed data stream or decodes a compressed data stream into decompressed images in wavelet transform form, depending on whether the chip 112 is configured to compress or to decompress video data. Video encoder/decoder chip 112 is also coupled to computer bus 106 via a download register bus 128 so that the discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 and the tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 can receive control values (such as a value indicative of image size) from ISA bus 106. The control values are used to control the transformation, tree processing, and encoding/decoding operations. FIFO buffer 120 buffers data flow between the video encoder/decoder chip 112 and the data bus 106. Memory unit 114 stores a video frame in uncompressed digital video format. Display driver chip 118 converts digital video data from either decoder 110 or from memory unit 114 into an analog video signal which can be displayed on external monitor 108.

10

15

20

25

30

55

Figure 2 is a block diagram of analog/digital video decoder 110. Analog/digital video decoder 110 converts the analog video input signal 101 into one 8-bit digital image data output signal 202 and two digital video SYNC output signals 201. The 8-bit digital image output signal 202 contains the pixel luminance values, Y, time multiplexed with the pixel chrominance values, U and V. The video SYNC output signals 201 comprise a horizontal synchronization signal and a vertical synchronization signal.

Figures 3A-C illustrate a 4:1:1 luminance-chrominance format (Y:U:V) used by board 100. Because the human eye is less sensitive to chrominance variations than to luminance variations, chrominance values are subsampled such that each pixel shares an 8-bit chrominance value U and an 8-bit chrominance value V with three of its neighboring pixels. The four pixels in the upper-left hand corner of the image, for example, are represented by $\{Y_{00}, U_{00}, V_{00}\}$, $\{Y_{01}, U_{00}, V_{00}\}$, $\{Y_{10}, U_{00}, V_{00}\}$, and $\{Y_{11}, U_{00}, V_{00}\}$. The next four pixels to the right are represented by $\{Y_{02}, U_{01}, V_{01}, \{Y_{03}; U_{01}, V_{01}\}, \{Y_{12}, U_{01}, V_{01}\}, and \{Y_{13}, U_{01}, V_{01}\}$. A/D video decoder 110 serially outputs all the 8-bit Y-luminance values of a frame, followed by all the 8-bit U-chrominance values of the frame. The Y, U and V values for a frame are output every 1/30 of a second. A/D video decoder 110 outputs values in raster-scan format so that a row of pixel values Y_{00} , Y_{01} , Y_{02} ... is output followed by a second row of pixel values Y_{10} , Y_{11} , Y_{12} ... and so forth until all the values of the frame of Figure 3A are output. The values of Figure 3B are then output row by row and then the values of Figure 3C are output row by row. In this 4:1:1 format, each of the U and V components of the image contains one quarter of the number of data values contained in the Y component.

Figure 4 is a diagram of a timeline of the output of A/D video decoder 110. The bit rate of the decoder output is equal to 30 frames/sec x 12 bits/pixel. For a 640 x 400 pixel image, for example, the data rate is approximately 110 x 10⁸ bits/second. A/D video decoder 110 also detects the horizontal and vertical synchronization signals in the incoming analog video input signal 102 and produces corresponding digital video SYNC output signals 201 to the video encoder/decoder chip 112.

The video encoder/decoder integrated circuit chip 112 has two modes of operation. It can either transform and compress ("encode") a video data stream into a compressed data stream or it can inverse transform and decompress ("decode") a compressed data stream into a video data stream. In the compression mode, the digital image data 202 and the synchronization signals 201 are passed from the A/D video decoder 110 to the discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 inside the video encoder/decoder chip 112. The discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 performs a forward discrete wavelet transform operation on the image data and stores the resulting wavelet-transformed image data in the "new" portion of memory unit 116. At various times during this forward transform operation, the "new" portion of memory unit 116 stores intermediate wavelet transform results, such that certain of the memory locations of memory unit 116 are read and overwritten a number of times. The number of times the memory locations are overwritten corresponds to the number of octaves in the wavelet transform. After the image data has been converted into a sub-band decomposition of wavelet-transformed image data, the tree processor/ encoder-decoder circuit 124 of encoder/decoder chip 112 reads wavelet-transformed image data of the sub-band decomposition from the "new" portion of memory 116, processes it, and outputs onto lines 130 a compressed ("encoded") digital data stream to FIFO buffer 120. During this tree processing and encoding operation, the tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 also generates a quantized version of the encoded first frame and stores that quantized version in the "old" portion of memory unit 116. The quantized version of the encoded first frame is used as a reference when a second frame of wavelet-transformed image data from the "new" portion of memory unit 116 is subsequently encoded and output to bus 106. While the second frame is encoded and output to bus 106, a quantized version of the encoded second frame is written to the "old" portion of memory unit 116. Similarly, the quantized version of the encoded second frame in the "old" portion of memory unit 116 is later used as a reference for encoding a third frame of image data.

In the decompression mode, compressed ("encoded") data is written into FIFO 120 from data bus 106 and

is read from FIFO 120 into tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 of the video encoder/decoder chip 112. The tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 decodes the compressed data into decompressed wavelettransformed image data and then stores the decompressed wavelet-transformed image data into the "old" portion of memory unit 116. During this operation, the "new" portion of memory unit 116 is not used. Rather, the tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 reads the previous frame stored in the "old" portion of memory unit 116 and modifies it with information from the data stream received from FIFO 120 in order to generate the next frame. The next frame is written over the previous frame in the same "old" portion of the memory unit 116. Once the decoded wavelet-transformed data of a frame of image data is present in the "old" portion of memory unit 116, the discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 accesses memory unit 116 and performs an inverse discrete wavelet transform operation on the frame of image data. For each successive octave of the inverse transform, certain of the memory locations in the "old" portion of memory unit 116 are read and overwritten. The number of times the locations are overwritten corresponds to the number of octaves in the wavelet transform. On the final octave of the inverse transform which converts the image data from octave-0 transform domain into standard image domain, the discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 writes the resulting decompressed and inverse-transformed image data into memory unit 114. The decompressed and inverse-transformed image data may also be output to the video display driver 118 and displayed on monitor 108.

10

20

Figure 5 is a block diagram of the discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 of video encoder/decoder chip 112. The discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 shown enclosed by a dashed line comprises a row convolver block CONV_ROW 502, a column convolver block CONV_COL 504, a control block 506, a DWT address generator block 508, a REGISTERS block 536, and three multiplexers, mux1 510, mux2 512, and mux3 514. In order to transform a frame of digital video image data received from A/D video decoder 110 into the wavelet transform domain, a forward two dimensional discrete wavelet transform is performed. Similarly, in order to return the wavelet transform digital data values of the frame into a digital video output suitable for displaying on a monitor such as 108, an inverse two dimensional discrete wavelet transform is performed. In the presently described embodiment of the present invention, four coefficient quasi-Daubechies digital filters are used as set forth in the copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994 entitled "Data Compression and Decompression".

The discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 shown in Figure 5 performs a forward discrete wavelet transform as follows. First, a stream of 8-bit digital video image data values is supplied, one value at a time, to the discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 via eight leads 516. The digital video image data values are coupled through multiplexer mux1 510 to the input leads 518 of the row convolver CONV ROW block 502. The output leads 520 of CONV ROW block 502 are coupled through multiplexer mux2 512 to input leads 522 of the CONV COL block 504. The output leads 524 of CONV_COL 504 block are coupled to data leads 526 of memory unit 116 through multiplexer mux3 so that the data values output from CONV_COL block 504 can be written to the "new" portion of frame memory unit 116. The writing of the "new" portion of memory unit 116 completes the first pass, or octave, of the forward wavelet transform. To perform the next pass, or octave, of the forward wavelet transform, low pass component data values of the octave 0 transformed data values are read from memory unit 116 and are supplied to input leads 518 of CONV_ROW block 502 via input leads 526, lines 528 and multiplexer mux1 510. The flow of data proceeds through row convolver CONV ROW block 502 and through column convolver CONV_COL block 504 with the data output from CONV_COL block 504 again being written into memory unit 116 through multiplexer mux3 514 and leads 526. Control block 506 provides control signals to mux1 510, mux2 512, mux3 514, CONV_ROW block 502, CONV_COL block 504, DWT address generator block 508, and memory unit 116 during this process. This process is repeated for each successive octave of the forward transform. The data values read from memory unit 116 for the next octave of the transform are the low pass values written to the memory unit 116 on the previous octave of the transform.

The operations performed to carry out the inverse discrete wavelet transform proceed in an order substantially opposite the operations performed to carry out the forward discrete wavelet transform. The frame of image data begins in the transformed state in memory unit 116. For example, if the highest octave in the forward transform (OCT) is octave 1, then transformed data values are read from memory unit 116 and are supplied to the input leads 522 of the CONV_COL block 504 via leads 526, lines 528 and multiplexer mux2 512. The data values output from CONV_COL block 504 are then supplied to the input leads 518 of CONV_ROW block 502 via lines 525 and multiplexer mux1 510. The data values output from CONV_ROW block 502 and present on output leads 520 are written into memory unit 116 via lines 532, multiplexer mux3 514 and leads 526. The next octave, octave 0, of the inverse transform proceeds in similar fashion except that the data values output by CONV_ROW block 502 are the fully inverse-transformed video data which are sent to memory unit 114 via lines 516 rather than to memory unit 116. Control block 506 provides control signals to multiplexer mux1 510, multiplexer mux2 512, multiplexer mux3 514, CONV_ROW block 502, CONV_COL block 504, DWT address generator block 508, memory unit 116, and memory unit 114 during this process.

In both forward wavelet transform and inverse wavelet transform operations, the control block 506 is timed by the external video sync signals 201 received from A/D video decoder 110. Control block 506 uses these sync signals as well as register input values ximage, yimage, and direction to generate the appropriate control signals mentioned above. Control block 506 is coupled to: multiplexer mux1 510 via control leads 550, multiplexer mux2 512 via control leads 552, multiplexer mux3 via control leads 554, CONV_ROW block 502 via control leads 546, CONV_COL block 504 via control leads 548, DWT address generator block 508 via control leads 534, 544, and 556, memory unit 116 via control leads 2108, and memory unit 114 via control leads 2106.

As shown in Figure 5, multiplexer mux1 510 couples one of the following three sets of input signals to input leads 518 of CONV_ROW block 502, depending on the value of control signals on leads 550 supplied from CONTROL block 506: digital video input data values received on lines 516 from A/D video decoder 110, data values from memory unit 116 or data values from multiplexer mux3 514 received on lines 528, or data values from CONV_COL block 504 received on lines 525. Multiplexer mux2 512 couples either the data values being output from row convolver CONV_ROW block 502 or the data values being output from multiplexer mux3 514 received on lines 528 to input leads 522 of CONV_COL block 504, depending on the value of control signals on lead 552 generated by CONTROL block 506. Multiplexer mux3 514 passes either the data values being output from CONV_ROW 502 received on lines 532 or the data values being output from CONV_COL 504 onto lines 523 and leads 526, depending on control signals generated by CONTROL block 506. Blocks CONV_ROW 502, CONV_COL 504, CONTROL 506, DWT address generator 508, and REGISTERS 536 of Figure 5 are described below in detail in connection with a forward transformation of a matrix of digital image data values. Lines 516, 532, 528 and 525 as well as input and output leads 518, 520, 522, 524 and 526 are each sixteen bit parallel lines and leads.

10

25

35

50

Figure 6 is a block diagram of the row convolver CONV_ROW block 502. Figure 7 is a block diagram of the column convolver CONV_COL block 504. Figure 21 is a block diagram of the CONTROL block 506 of Figure 5. Figure 30 is a block diagram of the DWT address generator block 508 of Figure 5.

As illustrated in Figure 6, CONV_ROW block 502 comprises a wavelet transform multiplier circuit 602, a row wavelet transform circuit 604, a delay element 606, a multiplexer MUX 608, and a variable shift register 610. To perform a forward discrete wavelet transform, digital video values are supplied one-by-one to the discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 of the video encoder/decoder chip 112 illustrated in Figure 1. In one embodiment in accordance with the present invention, the digital video values are in the form of a stream of values comprising 8-bit Y (luminance) values, followed by 8-bit U (chrominance) values, followed by 8-bit U (chrominance) values. The digital video data values are input in "raster scan" form. For clarity and ease of explanation, a forward discrete wavelet transform of an eight-by-eight matrix of luminance values Y as described is represented by Table 1. Extending the matrix of Y values to a larger size is straightforward. If the matrix of Y values is an eight-by-eight matrix, then the subsequent U and V matrices will each be four-by-four matrices.

	D ₀₀	D ₀₁	D ₀₂		. •		•	D ₀₇
÷ 0	D ₁₀	D_{11}	D_{12}	•	•	•	•	D ₁₇
	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
45	D ₇₀	D ₇₁			•		•	D ₇₇

Table 1.

The order of the Y values supplied to the discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 is D_{00} , D_{01} , ... D_{07} in the first row, then D_{10} , D_{11} , ... D_{17} in the second row, and so forth row by row through the values in Table 1. Multiplexer 510 in Figure 5 is controlled by control block 506 to couple this stream of data values to the row convolver CONV_ROW block 502. The row convolver CONV_ROW block 502 performs a row convolution of the row data values D_{00} , D_{01} , D_{02} , ... D_{07} with a high pass four coefficient quasi-Daubechies digital filter G = (d, c, -b, a) and a low pass four coefficient quasi-Daubechies digital filter G = (d, c, -b, a) and a low pass four coefficient quasi-Daubechies digital filter G = (d, c, -b, a) and G = (d, c, -b, a) where G = (d, c, -b, a) where G = (d, c, -b, a) and a low pass four coefficient quasi-Daubechies digital filter G = (d, c, -b, a) where G = (d, c, -b, a) where G = (d, c, -b, a) and a low pass four coefficient quasi-Daubechies digital filter G = (d, c, -b, a) where G = (d, c, -b, a) and a low pass four coefficient quasi-Daubechies digital filter G = (d, c, -b, a) and a low pass four coefficient quasi-Daubechies digital filter G = (d, c, -b, a) where G = (d, c, -b, a) whe

The operation of CONV_ROW block 502 on the data values of Table 1 is explained with reference to Figures 6, 8, 9, 10 and 11. Figure 8 is a detailed block diagram of the wavelet transform multiplier circuit 602 of the CONV_ROW block. Figure 9 is a detailed block diagram of the row wavelet transform circuit 604 of the CONV_ROW block. Figure 10 shows a sequence of control signals supplied by the control block 506 of Figure 5 to the row wavelet transform circuit 604 of Figure 9. This sequence of control signals effects a forward one dimensional wavelet transform on the rows of the matrix Table 1. The wavelet transform multiplier circuit 602 of Figure 8 comprises combinatorial logic which multiplies each successive input data value x by various scaled combinations of coefficients 32a, 32b, 32c, and 32d. This combinational-logic block comprises shift registers 802, 804, 806, and 808 which shift the multibit binary input data value x to the left by 1, 2, 3, and 4 bits, respectively. Various combinations of these shifted values, as well as the input value x itself, are supplied to multibit adders 810, 812, 814, 816, and 818. The data outputs 32dx, 32(c-d)x, 32cx, 32ax, 32(a+b)x, 32bx, and 32(c+d)x are therefore available to the row wavelet transform circuit 604 on separate sets of leads as shown in detail in Figures 6 and 9.

The row wavelet transform circuit 604 of Figure 9 comprises sets of multiplexers, adders, and delay elements. Multiplexer mux1 902, multiplexer mux2 904, and multiplexer mux3 906 pass selected ones of the data outputs of the wavelet transform multiplier circuit 602 of Figure 8 as determined by control signals on leads 546 from CONTROL block 506 of Figure 5. These control signals on leads 546 are designated muxsel(1), muxsel(2), and muxsel(3) on Figure 9. The remainder of the control signals on leads 546 supplied from CONTROL block 506 to the row wavelet transform circuit 604 comprise andsel(1), andsel(2), andsel(3), andsel(4), addsel(1), addsel(2), addsel(3), addsel(4), muxandsel(1), muxandsel(2), muxandsel(3), centermuxsel(1) and centermuxsel(2).

Figure 10 shows values of the control signals at different times during a row convolution of the forward transform. For example, at time t=0, the control input signal to multiplexer mux2 904, muxsel(2), is equal to 2. Multiplexer mux2 904 therefore couples its second input leads carrying the value 32(a+b)x to its output leads. Each of multiplexers 908, 910, 912, and 914 either passes the data value on its input leads, or passes a zero, depending on the value of its control signal. Control signals andsel(1) through andsel(4) are supplied to select input leads of multiplexers 908, 910, 912, and 914, respectively. Multiplexers 916, 918, and 920 have similar functionality. The outputs of multiplexers 916, 918, and 920 depend on the values of control signals muxand-sel(1) through muxandsel(3), respectively. Multiplexers 922 and 924 pass either the value on their "left" input leads or the value on their "right" input leads, as determined by control select inputs centermuxsel(1) and centermuxsel(2), respectively. Adder/subtractors 926, 928, 930, and 932 either pass the sum or the difference of the values on their left and right input leads, depending on the values of the control signals addsel(1) through addsel(4), respectively. Elements 934, 936, 938, and 940 are one-cycle delay elements which output the data values that were at their respective input leads during the previous time period.

25

35

55

Figure 11 is a diagram of a data flow through the row convolver CONV_ROW 502 during a forward transform operation on the data values of Table 1 when the control signals 546 controlling the row convolver CONV_ROW 502 are as shown in Figure 10. At the left hand edge of the matrix of the data values of Table 1, start forward low pass and start forward high pass filters G_S and H_S are applied in accordance with equations 22 and 24 of copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression" as follows:

$$32H_{00} = 32\{(a+b)D_{00} + cD_{01} - dD_{02}\}$$

 $32G_{00} = 32\{(c+d)D_{00} - bD_{01} + aD_{02}\}$

The row wavelet transform circuit of Figure 9 begins applying these start forward low and high pass filters when the control signals for this circuit assume the values at time t=0 as illustrated in Figure 10.

At time t=0, muxsel(2) has a value of 2. Multiplexer mux2 904 therefore outputs the value $32(a+b)D_{00}$ onto its output leads. Muxsel(3) has a value of 3 so multiplexer mux3 906 outputs the value $32(c+d)D_{00}$ into its output leads. Because the control signals andsel(2) and andsel(3) cause multiplexers 910 and 912 to output zeros at t=0 as shown in Figure 10, the output leads of adder/subtractor blocks 928 and 930 carry the values $32(a+b)D_{00}$ and $32(c+d)D_{00}$, respectively, as shown in Figure 11. These values are supplied to the input leads of delay elements 936 and 938. Delay elements 936 and 938 in the case of the row transform are one time unit delay elements. The control signals centermuxsel(1) and centermuxsel(2) have no effect at t=0, because control signals andsel(2) and andsel(3) cause multipliers 910 and 912 to output zeros.

At time t=1, input data value x is the data value D_{01} . Control signal muxsel(2) is set to 1 so that multiplexer mux2 904 outputs the value $32bD_{01}$. The select signal centermuxsel(1) for adder/subtractor block 922 is set to pass the value on its right input leads. The value $32(c+d)D_{00}$, the output of adder/subtractor block 930 at t=0, is therefore passed through multiplexer mux4 922 due to the one time unit delay of delay element 938. The control signal andsel(2) is set to pass, so the two values supplied to the adder/subtractor block 928 are $32(c+d)D_{00}$ and $32bD_{01}$. Because the control signal addsel(2) is set to subtract, the value output by adder/sub-

tractor block 928 is $32\{(c+d)D_{00}-bD_{01}\}$ as shown in Figure 11. Similarly, with the values of control signals centermuxsel(2), andsel(3), muxsel(3), muxandsel(2)-, and addsel(3) given in Figure 10, the value output by adder/subtractor block 930 is $32\{(a+b)D_{00}+cD_{01}\}$ as shown in Figure 11.

At time t=2, input data value x is data value D_{02} . The control signals andsel(1), muxsel(1), and muxandsel(1) are set so that the inputs to adder/subtractor block 926 are $32aD_{02}$ and $32\{(c+d)D_{00}-bD_{01}\}$. The value $32\{(c+d)D_{00}-bD_{01}\}$ was the previous output from adder/subtractor block 928. Because control signal addsel(1) is set to add as shown in Figure 10, the output of block 926 is $32\{(c+d)D_{00}-bD_{01}+aD_{02}\}$ as shown in Figure 11. Similarly, with the value of control signals addsel(4), andsel(4) and muxandsel(3), the value output by adder/subtractor block 932 is $32\{(a+b)D_{00}+cD_{01}-dD_{02}\}$ as shown in Figure 11.

10

20

As illustrated in Figure 10, output leads OUT2 (which are the output leads of delay element 940) carry a value of $32H_{00}$ at time t=3. The value $32\{(a+b)D_{00}-bD_{01}+aD_{02}\}$ is equal to $32H_{00}$ because $32H_{00}=32\{(a+b)D_{00}+cD_{01}-dD_{02}\}$ as set forth above. Similarly, output leads OUT1 (which are the output leads of delay element 934) carry a value of $32G_{00}$ at t=3 because output leads of block 926 have a value of $32\{(c+d)D_{00}-bD_{01}+aD_{02}\}$ one time period earlier. Because $32H_{00}$ precedes $32G_{00}$ in the data stream comprising the high and low pass components in a one-dimensional row convolution, delay element 606 is provided in the CONV_ROW row convolver of Figure 6 to delay $32G_{00}$ so that $32G_{00}$ follows $32H_{00}$ on the leads which are input to the multiplexer 608. Multiplexer 608 selects between the left and right inputs shown in Figure 6 as dictated by the value mux_608, which is provided on one of the control leads 546 from control block 506. The signal mux_608 is timed such that the value $32H_{00}$ precedes the value $32G_{00}$ on the output leads of multiplexer 608.

The output leads of multiplexer 608 are coupled to a variable shift register 610 as shown in Figure 6. The function of the variable shift register 610 is to normalize the data values output from the CONV_ROW block by shifting the value output by multiplexer 608 to the right by m_row bits. In this instance, for example, it is desirable to divide the value output of multiplexer 608 by 32 to produce the normalized values H₀₀ and G₀₀. To accomplish this, the value m_row provided by control block 506 via one of the control leads 546 is set to 5. The general rule followed by the control block 506 of the discrete wavelet transform circuit is to: (1) set m_row equal to 5 to divide by 32 during the forward transform, (2) set m_row equal to 4 to divide by 16 during the middle of a row during an inverse transform, and (3) set m_row equal to 3 to divide by 8 when generating a start or end value of a row during the inverse transform. In the example being described, the start values of a transformed row during a forward transform are being generated, so m_row is appropriately set equal to 5.

As illustrated in Figure 10, the centermuxsel(1) and centermuxsel(2) control signals alternate such that the values on the right and the left input leads of multiplexers 922 and 924 are passed to their respective output leads for each successive data value convolved. This reverses data flow through the adder/subtractor blocks 928 and 930 in alternating time periods. In time period t=0, for example, Figure 11 indicates that the value $32aD_{01}$ in the column designated "Output of Block 926" in time period t=1 is added to $32bD_{02}$ to form the value $32\{aD_{01} + bD_{02}\}$ in the column designated "Output of Block 928" at time t=2. Then, in time period t=3, the value $32\{dD_{01} + cD_{02}\}$ in the column designated "Output of Block 930" is added to $32bD_{03}$ to form the value $32\{dD_{01} + cD_{02}\}$ in the column designated "Output of Block 928".

Accordingly, in time period t=2, the two values supplied to block 928 are $32bD_{02}$ and the previous output from block 926, $32bD_{01}$. Because addsel(2) is set to add as shown in Figure 10, the value output by block 928 is $32(aD_{01} + bD_{02})$.

Similarly, the output of block 930 is $32(dD_{01} + cD_{02})$. In this way it can be seen the sequence of control signals in Figure 10 causes the circuit of Figure 9 to execute the data flow in Figure 11 to generate, after passage through multiplexer mux 608 and shift register 610 with m_row set equal to 5, the low and high pass non-boundary components H_{01} , G_{01} , H_{02} , and G_{02} . To implement the end forward low and high pass filters beginning at t=7 when the last data value of the first row of Table 1, D_{07} , is input to the row convolver, the control signal muxsel(2) is set to 3, so that $32(b-a)D_{07}$ is passed to block 928. Control signal muxsel(3) is set to 4, so that $32(c-d)D_{07}$ is passed to block 930. Control signal addsel(2) is set to subtract and control signal addsel(3) is set to add. Accordingly, the output of adder/subtractor 928 is $32(dD_{06}+cD_{06}-(b-a)D_{07})$. Similarly, the output of adder/subtractor 930 is $32(aD_{06}+bD_{06}+(c-d)D_{07})$.

As shown in Figure 11, these values are output from blocks 926 and 932 at the next time period when t=8 by setting muxandsel(1) and muxandsel(3) to be both zero so that adder/subtractor blocks 926 and 932 simply pass the values unchanged. Delay elements 934 and 940 cause the values $32G_{03}$ and $32H_{03}$ to be output from output leads OUT1 and OUT2 at time t=9. Multiplexer 608, as shown in Figure 6, selects between the output of delay unit 606 and the OUT2 output as dictated by CONTROL block 506 of Figure 5. Shift register 610 then normalizes the output as described previously, with m_row set equal to 5 for the end of the row. The resulting values G_{03} and H_{03} are the values output by the end low pass and end high pass forward transform digital filters in accordance with equations 26 and 28 of copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March

30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression". Thus, a three coefficient start forward transform low pass filter and a three coefficient start forward transform high pass filter have generated the values H_{00} and G_{00} . A four coefficient quasi-Daubecheis low pass forward transform filter and a four coefficient quasi-Daubecheis high pass forward transform filter have generated the values H_{01} ... G_{02} . A three coefficient end forward transform low pass filter and a three coefficient end forward transform high pass filter have generated the values H_{03} and G_{03} .

The same sequence is repeated for each of the rows of the matrix in Table 1. In this way, for each two data values input there is one high pass (G) data value generated and there is one low pass (H) data value generated. The resulting output data values of CONV_ROW block 502 are shown in Figure 12.

As illustrated in Figure 5, the values output from row convolver CONV_ROW block 502 are passed to the column convolver CONV_COL block 504 in order to perform column convolution using the same filters in accordance with the method set forth in copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression".

Figure 7 is a block diagram of the column convolver CONV_COL block 504 of Figure 5. The CONV_COL block 504 comprises a wavelet transform multiplier circuit 702, a column wavelet transform circuit 704, a multiplexer 708, and a variable shift register 710. In general, the overall operation of the circuit shown in Figure 7 is similar to the overall operation of the circuit shown in Figure 6. The wavelet transform multiplier circuit 702 of the column convolver is identical to the wavelet transform multiplier circuit 602 of Figure 6. The dashed line in Figure 8. Therefore, is designated with both reference numerals 602 and 702.

Figure 13 is a detailed block diagram of the column wavelet transform circuit 704 of Figure 7 of the column convolver. The CONV_COL block 504, as shown in Figure 13, is similar to the CONV_ROW block 502, except that the unitary delay elements 934, 936, 938, and 940 of the CONV_ROW block 502 are replaced by "line delay" blocks 1334, 1336, 1338, and 1340, respectively. The line delay blocks represent a time delay of one row which, in the case of the matrix of the presently described example, is eight time units. In some embodiments in accordance with the present invention, the line delays are realized using random access memory (RAM).

20

25

55

To perform a column convolution on the values of the matrix of Figure 12, the first three values H_{00} , H_{10} , H_{20} of the first column are processed to generate, after a bit shift in shift register 710 of Figure 7, low and high pass values HH_{00} and HG_{00} of Figure 16. The first three values G_{00} , G_{10} , G_{20} of the second column of the matrix of Figure 12 are then processed to likewise produce GH_{00} and GG_{00} , and so on, to produce the top two rows of values of the matrix of Figure 16. Three values in each column are processed because the start low and high pass filters are three coefficient filters rather than four coefficient filters.

Figure 14 is a diagram illustrating control signals which control the column convolver during the forward transform of the data values of Figure 12. Figure 15 is a diagram illustrating data flow through the column convolver. Corresponding pairs of data values are output from line delays 1334 and 1340 of the column wavelet transform circuit 704. For this reason, the low pass filter output values are supplied from the output leads of the adder/subtractor block 1332 at the input leads of line delay 1340 rather than from the output leads of the line delay 1340 so that a single transformed data value is output from the column wavelet transform circuit in each time period. In Figure 14, output data values $32HH_{00}$... $32GH_{03}$ are output during time periods t=16 to t=23 whereas output data values $32HG_{00}$... $32GG_{03}$ are output during time periods t=24 to t=31, one line delay later. After being passed through multiplexer 708 and variable shift register 710 of Figure 7, the column convolved data values HH_{00} ... GH_{03} and HG_{00} ... GG_{03} are written to memory unit 116 under the control of the address generator. After all the data values of Figure 16 are written to memory unit 116, an octave 0 sub-band decomposition exists in memory unit 116.

To perform the next octave of decomposition, only the low pass component HH values in memory unit 116 are processed. The HH values are read from memory unit 116 and passed through the CONV_ROW block 502 and CONV_COL block 504 as before, except that the control signals for control block 506 are modified to reflect the smaller matrix of data values being processed. The line delay in the CONV_COL block 504 is also shortened to four time units because there are now only four low pass component HH values per row. The control signals to accomplish the octave 1 forward row transform on the data values in Figure 16 are shown in Figure 17. The corresponding data flow for the octave 1 forward row transform is shown in Figure 18. Likewise, the control signals to accomplish the octave 1 forward column transform are shown in Figure 19, and the corresponding data flow for the octave 1 forward column transform is shown in Figure 20.

The resulting HHHH, HHHG, HHGH, and HHGG data values output from the column convolver CONV_COL block 504 are sent to memory unit 116 to overwrite only the locations in memory unit 116 storing corresponding HH data values as explained in connection with Figures 17 and 18 of copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression". The result is an octave 1 sub-band decomposition stored in memory unit 116. This process can be performed on

large matrices of data values to generate sub-band decompositions having as many octaves as required. For ease of explanation and illustration, control inputs and dataflow diagrams are not shown for the presently described example for octaves higher than octave 1. However, control inputs and dataflows for octaves 2 and above can be constructed given the method described in copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression" along with the octave 0 and octave 1 implementation of that method described above.

Figure 21 illustrates a block diagram of one possible embodiment of control block 506 of Figure 5. Control block 506 comprises a counter 2102 and a combinatorial logic block 2104. The control signals for the forward and inverse discrete wavelet transform operations, as shown in Figures 10, 14, 17, 19, 22, 24, 26, and 28, are output onto the output leads of the combinatorial logic block 2104. The input signals to the control block 506 comprise the sync leads 201 which are coupled to A/D video decoder 110, the direction lead 538 which is coupled to REGISTERS block 536, and the image size leads 540 and 542 which are also coupled to REGISTERS block 536. The values of the signals on the register leads 538, 540, and 542 are downloaded to REGISTERS block 536 of the video encoder/decoder chip 112 from data bus 106 via register download bus 128. The output leads of control block 506 comprise CONV_ROW control leads 546, CONV_COL control leads 548, DWT control leads 550, 552, and 554, memory control leads 2106 and 2108, DWT address generator muxcontrol leads 544.

Counter block 2102 generates the signals row_count, row_carry, cd_count, col_carry, octave, and channel, and provides these signals to combinatorial logic block 2104. Among other operations, counter 2102 generates the signals row_count and row_carry by counting the sequence of data values from 0 up to ximage, where ximage represents the horizontal dimension of the image received on leads 540. Similarly, counter 2102 generates the signals col_count and col_carry by counting the sequence of data values from 0 up to yimage, where yimage represents the vertical dimension of the Image received on leads 542. The inputs to combinatorial logic block 2104 comprise the outputs of counter block 2102 as well as the inputs direction, ximage, yimage and sync to control block 506. The output control sequences of combinatorial logic block 2104 are combinatorially generated from the signals supplied to logic block 2104.

After the Y data values of an image have been transformed, the chrominance components U and V of the image are transformed. In the presently described specific embodiment of the present invention, a 4:1:1 format of Y:U:V values is used. Each of the U and V matrices of data values comprises half the number of rows and columns as does the Y matrix of data values. The wavelet transform of each of these components of chrominance is similar to the transformation of the Y data values except the line delays in the CONV_COL are shorter to accommodate the shorter row length and the size of the matrices corresponding to the matrix of Table 1 is smaller.

Not only does the discrete wavelet transform circuit of Figure 5 transform image data values into a multioctave sub-band decomposition using a forward discrete wavelet transformation, but the discrete wavelet transform circuit of Figure 5 can be used to perform a discrete inverse wavelet transform on transformed-image data to convert a sub-band decomposition back into the image domain. In one octave of an inverse discrete wavelet transform, the inverse column convolver 504 of Figure 5 operates on transformed-image data values read from memory unit 116 via leads 526, lines 528 and multiplexer mux2 512 and the inverse row convolver 502 operates on the data values output by the column convolver supplied via leads 524, lines 525 and multiplexer mux1 510.

Figures 22 and 23 show control signals and data flow for the column convolver 504 of Figure 5 when column convolver 504 performs an inverse octave 1 discrete wavelet transform on transformed-image data located in memory unit 116. As illustrated in Figure 23, the data value output from adder/subtractor block 1326 of Figure 13 at time t=4 is 32{(b-a)HHHH₀₀ + (c-d)HHHG₀₀}. The column convolver therefore processes the first two values HHHH₀₀ and HHHG₀₀ in accordance with the two coefficient start reconstruction filter (inverse transform filter) set forth in equation 52 of copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression". Subsequently, blocks 1332 and 1326 output values indicating that the column convolver performs the four coefficient odd and even reconstruction filters (interleaved inverse transform filters) of equations 20 and 19 of copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression". Fig. 23 illustrates that the column convolver performs the two coefficient end reconstruction filter (inverse transform filter) on the last two data values HHHH₁₀ and HHHG₁₀ (see time t=20) of the first column of transformed data values in accordance with equation 59 of copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression". The data values output from the column convolver of Figure 13 are supplied to the row convolver 502 of Figure 5 via lines 525 and multiplexer mux1 510.

Figures 24 and 25 show control signals and data flow for the row convolver 502 of Figure 5 when the row convolver performs an inverse octave 1 discrete wavelet transform on the data values output from the column

convolver. The column convolver 504 has received transformed values $HHHH_{00}$... $HHGH_{01}$ and so forth as illustrated in Fig. 23 and generated the values HHH_{00} ... HHG_{01} and so forth, as illustrated in Fig. 22, onto output leads 524. Row convolver 502 receives the values HHH_{00} ... HHG_{01} and so forth as illustrated in Fig. 24 and generates the values HH_{00} , HH_{01} , HH_{02} and so forth as illustrated in Fig. 24 onto output leads 520 of row convolver 502. The data flow of Fig. 25 indicates that the row convolver performs the start reconstruction filter on the first two data values of a row, performs the odd and even reconstruction filters on subsequent non-boundary data values, and performs the end reconstruction filter on the last two data values of a row. The HH data values output from row convolver 502 are written to memory unit 116 into the memory locations corresponding with the HH data values shown in Fig. 16.

To inverse transform the octave 0 data values in memory unit 116 into the image domain, the column convolver 504 and the row convolver 502 perform an inverse octave 0 discrete wavelet transform. Figures 28 and 27 show the control signals and the data flow for the column convolver 504 of Figure 5 when the column convolver performs an inverse octave 0 discrete wavelet transform on transformed image data values in memory unit 116. The data values output from the column convolver are then supplied to the row convolver 502 of Figure 5 via lines 528 and multiplexer mux1 510.

15

20

30

35

40

55

Figures 28 and 29 show control signals and data flow for the row convolver 502 of Figure 5 when the row convolver performs an inverse octave 0 discrete wavelet transform on the data output from the column convolver to inverse transform the transformed-image data back to the image domain. Column convolver 504 receives transformed values HH_{00} ... GH_{03} and so forth as illustrated in Fig. 27 and generates the values H_{00} ... GH_{03} and so forth as illustrated in Fig. 26 onto output leads 524. Row convolver 502 receives the values H_{00} ... GH_{03} and so forth, as illustrated in Fig. 28, and generates the inverse transformed data values HH_{00} ... HH_{00}

The control signals and the data flows of Figures 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28 and 29 comprise the inverse transformation from octave 1 to octave 0 and from octave 0 back into image domain inverse transformed data values which are substantially the same as the original data values of the matrix Table 1. The control signals which control the row convolver and column convolver to perform the inverse transform are generated by control block 506. The addresses and control signals used to read data values from and write data values to memory units 116 and 114 are generated by the DWT address generator block 508 under the control of control block 506.

After the inverse wavelet transform of the Y matrix of transformed data values is completed, the U and V matrices of transformed data values are inverse transformed one after the other in a similar way to the way the Y matrix was inverse transformed.

Figure 30 is a block diagram of the DWT address generator block 508 of Figure 5. The DWT address generator block 508 supplies read and/or write addresses to the memory units 116 and 114 for each octave of the forward and inverse transform. The DWT address generator block 508 comprises a read address generator portion and a write address generator portion. The read address generator portion comprises multiplexer 3006, adder 3010, multiplexer 3002, and resettable delay element 3014. The write address generator portion likewise comprises multiplexer 3008, adder 3012, multiplexer 3004, and resettable delay element 3016. The DWT address generator is coupled to the control block 506 via control leads 534, 556, and 544, to memory unit 116 via address leads 3022, and to memory unit 114 via address leads 3020. The input leads of DWT address generator 508 comprise the DWT address generator read control leads 534, the DWT address generator write control leads 544, and the muxcontrol lead 534. The DWT address generator read control leads 534, in turn, comprise 6 leads which carry the values col_end_R, channel_start_R, reset_R, oct_add_factor_R, incr_R, base_u_R, and base_v_R. The DWT address generator write control leads 544, in turn, comprise leads which carry the values col_end_W, channel_start_W, reset_W, oct_add_factor_W, incr_W, base_u_W, and base_v_W. All signals contained on these leads are provided by control block 506. The output leads of DWT address generator block 508 comprise address leads 3022 which provide address information to memory unit 116, and address leads 3020 which provide address information to memory unit 114. The addresses provided on leads 3022 can be either read or write addresses, depending on the cycle of the DWT transform circuit 122 as dictated by control signal muxcontrol provided by control block 506 on lead 556. The addresses provided on leads 3020 are write-only addresses, because memory unit 114 is only written to by the DWT transform circuit 122.

Memory locations of a two-dimensional matrix of data values such as the matrices of Table 1, Figure 12 and Figure 16 may have memory location addresses designated 0, 1, 2 and so forth, the addresses increasing by one left to right across each row and increasing by one to skip from the right most memory location at the end of a row to the left most memory location of the next lower row. To address successive data values in a matrix of octave 0 data values, the address is incremented by one to read each new data value D from the

matrix.

10

15

20

25

30

35

50

For octave 1, addresses are incremented by two because the HH values are two columns apart as illustrated in Figure 16. The row number, however, is incremented by two rather than one because the HH values are located on every other row. The DWT address generator 508 in octave 1 therefore increments by two until the end of a row is reached. The DWT address generator then increments once by ximage + 2 as can be seen from Figure 16. For example, the last HH value in row 0 of Figure 16 is HH₀₃ at memory address 6 assuming HH₀₀ has an address of 0 and that addresses increment by one from left to right, row by row, through the data values of the matrix. The next HH value is in row two, HH₁₀, at memory address 16. The increment factor in a row is therefore incr = 2^{octave} . The increment factor at the end of a row is oct_add_factor = $(2^{\text{octave}} - 1) * \text{ximage} + 2^{\text{octave}}$ for octave ≥ 0 , where ximage is the x dimension of the image.

In some embodiments, the transformed Y data values are stored in memory unit 116 from addresses 0 through (ximage * yimage - 1), where yimage is the y dimension of the matrix of the Y data values. The transformed U data values are then stored in memory unit 116 from address base_u up to base_v - 1, where:

base_u = ximage * yimage
base_v = ximage * yimage *
$$\frac{ximage * yimage}{4}$$

Similarly, the transformed V data values are stored in memory unit 116 at addresses beginning at address base_v.

The operation of the read address generator portion in Figure 30 is representative of both the read and write portions. In operation, multiplexer base_mux 3002 of Figure 30 sets the read base addresses to be 0 for the Y channel, base_u_R for the U channel, and base_v_R for the V channel. Multiplexer 3002 is controlled by the control signals channel_start_R which signifies when each Y, U, V channel starts. Multiplexer mux 3006 sets the increment factor to be incr_R, or, at the end of each row, to oct_add_factor_R. The opposite increment factor is supplied to adder 3010 which adds the increment factor to the current address present on the output leads of delay elements 3014 so as to generate the next read address, next_addr_R. The next read address next_addr_R is then stored in the delay element 3014.

In some embodiments in accordance with the present invention, tables of Incr_R and oct_add_factor_R for each octave are downloaded to REGISTERS block 536 on the video encoder/decoder chip 112 at initialization via download registers bus 128. These tables are passed to the control block 506 at initialization. To clarify the illustration, the leads which connect REGISTERS block 536 to control block 506 are not included in Figure 5. In other embodiments, values of incr_R and oct_add_factor_R are precalculated in hardware from the value of ximage using a small number of gates located on-chip. Because the U and V matrices have half the number of columns as the Y matrix, the U and V jump tables are computed with ximage replaced by ximage, a one bit shift. Because the tree encoder/decoder restricts ximage to be a multiple of 2^(OCT + 1) > 2^{octave},

the addition of 2°CCLAVE in the oct_add_factor is, in fact, concatenation. Accordingly, only the factor (2°CCLAVE_1) * ximage must be calculated and downloaded. The jump tables for the U and V addresses can be obtained from the Y addresses by shifting this factor one bit to the right and then concatenating with 2°CCLAVE. Accordingly, appropriate data values of a matrix can be read from a memory storing the matrix and processed data values can be written back into the matrix in the memory to the appropriate memory locations.

Figures 31 and 32 are block diagrams of one embodiment of the tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 of Figure 1. Figure 31 illustrates the circuit in encoder mode and Figure 32 illustrates the circuit in decoder mode. Tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 comprises the following blocks: DECIDE block 3112, TP_ADDR_GEN block 3114, quantizer block 3116, MODE_CONTROL block 3118, Huffman encoder-decoder block 3120, buffer block 3122, CONTROL_COUNTER block 3124, delay element 3126, delay element 3128, and VALUE_REGISTERS block 3130.

The tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 is coupled to FIFO buffer 120 via input/output data leads 130. The tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 is coupled to memory unit 116 via an old frame data bus 3102, a new frame data bus 3104, an address bus 3106, and memory control buses 3108 and 3110. The VAL-UE_REGISTERS block 3130 of the tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 is coupled to data bus 106 via a register download bus 128. Figures 31 and 32 illustrate the same physical hardware; the encoder and decoder configurations of the hardware are shown separately for clarity. Although two data buses 3104 and 3102 are illustrated separately in Figure 31 to facilitate understanding, the new and old frame data buses may actually share the same pins on video encoder/decoder chip 112 so that the new and old frame data are time multiplexed on the same leads 526 of memory unit 116 as illustrated in Figure 5. Control buses 3108 and 3110 of Figure 31 correspond with the control lines 2108 in Figure 5. The DWT address generator block 508 of the discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 and the tree processor address generator block 3114 of the tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 access memory unit 116 therefore may use the same physical address, data and

control lines.

10

20

30

35

40

45

Figure 33 illustrates an embodiment of DECIDE block 3112. A function of DECIDE block 3112 is to receive a two-by-two block of data values from memory unit 116 for each of the old and new frames and from these two-by-two blocks of data values and from the signals on leads 3316, 3318, 3320 and 3322, to generate seven flags present on leads 3302, 3304, 3306, 3308, 3310, 3312 and 3314. The MODE_CONTROL block 3118 uses these flags as well as values from VALUE_REGISTERS block 3130 supplied via leads 3316, 3318 and 3320 to determine the mode in which the new two-by-two block will be encoded. The addresses in memory unit 116 at which the data values of the new and old two-by-two blocks are located and determined by the address generator TP_ADDR_GEN block 3114.

The input signal on register lead 3316 is the limit value output from VALUE_REGISTERS block 3130. The input signal on register leads 3318 is the qstep value output from VALUE_REGISTERS block 3130. The input signal on register lead 3320 is the compare value output from VALUE_REGISTERS block 3130. The input signal on register lead 3322 is the octave value generated by TP_ADDR_GEN block 3114 as a function of the current location in the tree of the sub-band decomposition. As described in copending Patent Cooperation Treatty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression" at equations 62-71, the values of the flags new_z, nz_flag, origin, noflag, no_z, oz_flag, and motion, produced on leads 3302, 3304, 3306, 3308, 3310, 3312, and 3314, respectively, are determined in accordance with the following equations:

$$nz = \sum_{0 \le x, y \le 1} |new(x)| |y|$$
 (equ. 1)

$$oz = \sum_{0 \le x, y \le 1} |old(x)[y]| \qquad (equ. 2)$$

$$no = \sum_{0 \le x, y \le 1} |new(x)[y] - old(x)[y]|$$
 (equ. 3)

$$nz_flag = nz < limit$$
 (equ. 4)
 $noflag = no < compare$ (equ. 5)
 $origin = nz \le no$ (equ. 6)
 $motion = ((nz + oz) << octave) \le no$ (equ. 7)
 $new_z = |new[x][y]| < qstep,$
 $for 0 \le x, y \le 1$ (equ. 8)
 $no_z = |new[x][y] - old[x][y]| < qstep,$
 $for 0 \le x, y \le 1$ (equ. 9)
 $oz_flag = old[x][y] = 0,$
 $for all 0 \le x, y, \le 1$ (equ. 10)

The DECIDE block 3112 comprises subtractor block 3324, absolute value (ABS) blocks 3326, 3328, and 3330, summation blocks 3332, 3334, and 3336, comparator blocks 3338, 3340, 3342, 3344, 3346, 3350, and 3352, adder block 3354, and shift register block 3356. The value output by ABS block 3326 is the absolute value of the data value new[x][y] on leads 3104. Similarly, the value output by ABS block 3328 is the absolute value of the data value old[x][y] on leads 3102. The value output by ABS block 3330 is the absolute value of the difference between the data values new[x][y] and old[x][y]. Comparator 3338, coupled to the output leads of ABS block 3326, unasserts new_z flag on lead output 3302 if qstep is less than the value output by block 3326. Block 3332 sums the last four values output from block 3326 and the value output by block 3332 is supplied to comparator block 3340. Comparator block 3340 compares this value to the value of limit 3316. The flag nz_flag 3304 is asserted on lead 3304 if limit is greater than or equal to the value output by block 3332. This value corresponds to nz_flag in equation 4. Summation block 3334 similarly sums the four most recent values output by block 3354 being supplied to shift register block 3356. The shift register block 3356 shifts the value received to the left by octave bits. Summation block 3336 adds the four most recent values output by block 3342 compares the value output by block 3332 to the value output by block

3336 and asserts the motion flag in accordance with equation 7. The origin flag on output lead 3306 is asserted when the value output by block 3332 is less than the value output by 3336. This value corresponds to origin in equation 6 above. The value output by block 3336 is compared to the value compare by block 3344 such that flag noflag is asserted when compare is greater than the value output from block 3336. Block 3346 compares the value output by block 3330 to the value qstep such that flag no_z is unasserted when qstep is less. This corresponds to flag no_z in equation 9. The old input value on leads 3102 is compared to the value 0 by block 3350 such that flag oz_flag on lead 3312 is asserted when each of the values of the old block is equal to 0. This corresponds to oz_flag in equation 10 above. The seven flags produced by the DECIDE block of Figure 33 are passed to the MODE_CONTROL block 3118 to determine the next mode.

The tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 of Figure 31 comprises delay elements 3126 and 3128. Delay element 3126 is coupled to the NEW portion of memory unit 116 via new frame data bus 3104 to receive the value new[x][y]. Delay element 3128 is coupled to the OLD portion of memory unit 116 via old frame data bus 3102 to receive the value old[x][y]. These delay elements, which in some embodiments of the invention are implemented in static random access memory (SRAM), serve to delay their respective input values read from memory unit 116 for four cycles before the values are supplied to quantizer block 3116. This delay is needed because the DECIDE block 3112 introduces a four-cycle delay in the dataflow as a result needing to read the four most recent data values before the new mode in which those data values will be encoded is determined. The delay elements therefore synchronize signals supplied to quantizer block 3116 by the MODE_CONTROL block 3118 with the values read from memory unit 116 which are supplied to quantizer block 3116.

20

55

The tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 of Figures 31 and 32 comprises a VALUE_REGISTERS block 3130. The VALUE_REGISTERS block 3130 serves the function of receiving values from an external source and asserting these values onto leads 3316, 3318, 3320, 3132, 3134 and 3136, which are coupled to other blocks in the tree processor/encoder-decoder 124. In the presently described embodiment the external source is data bus 106 and VALUE_REGISTERS block 3130 is coupled to data bus 106 via a download register bus 128. Register leads 3316 carry a signal corresponding to the value of limit and are coupled to DECIDE block 3112 and to MODE_CONTROL block 3118. Register leads 3318 carry signals indicating the value of qstep and are coupled to DECIDE block 3112 and to MODE_CONTROL block 3118. Register leads 3320 carry signals indicating the value of compare and are coupled to DECIDE block 3112 and to MODE_CONTROL block 3118. Register leads 3132 carry signals indicating the value of ximage and are coupled to TP ADDR GEN block 3114 and to MODE_CONTROL block 3118. Register leads 3134 carry signals indicating the value of yimage and are coupled to TP_ADDR_GEN block 3114 and to MODE_CONTROL block 3118. Register lead 3136 carries a signal corresponding to the value of direction and is coupled to TP ADDR GEN block 3114. MODE_CONTROL block 3118, buffer block 3122, Huffman encoder-decoder block 3120, and quantizer block 3116. To clarify the illustration, only selected ones of the connections between the VALUE_REGISTERS block 3130 and other blocks of the tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 are illustrated in Figures 31 and 32. VALUE_REGISTERS block 3130 is, in some embodiments, a memory mapped register addressable from busing

Figure 34 is a block diagram of an embodiment of address generator TP_ADDR_GEN block 3114 of Figure 32. The TP_ADDR_GEN block 3114 of Figure 34 generates addresses to access selected two-by-two blocks of data values in a tree of a sub-band decomposition using a counter circuit (see Figures 27-29 of copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression" and the corresponding text). Figure 34 illustrates a three-octave counter circuit. The signals supplied to TP_ADDR_GEN block 3114 are provided by MODE_CONTROL block 3118, CONTROL_COUNTER block 3124, and VALUE_REGISTERS block 3130. MODE_CONTROL block 3118 is coupled to TP_ADDR_GEN block 3114 by leads 3402 which carry the three bit value new_mode. CONTROL_COUNTER 3124 is coupled to TP_ADDR_GEN block 3114 by leads 3404 and 3406 which carry signals read_enable and write_enable, respectively. VALUE_REGISTER block 3130 is coupled to TP_ADDR_GEN block 3114 by register leads 3132 which carry a signal indicating the value of ximage. The output leads of TP ADDR GEN block 3114 comprise tree processor address bus 3106 and octave leads 3322. The address generator TP_ADDR_GEN block 3114 comprises a series of separate counters: counter TreeRoot_x 3410, counter TreeRoot_y 3408, counter C3 3412, counter C2 3414, counter C1 3416, and counter sub_count 3418. TP_ADDR_GEN block 3114 also comprises CONTROL_ENABLE block 3420, multiplexer 3428, multiplexer 3430, NOR gate 3436, AND gates 3422, 3424 and 3426, AND gates 3428, 3430 and 3432, multiplier block 3432 and adder block 3434.

Counter TreeRoot_x 3410 counts from 0 up to $\frac{ximage}{2^{OCT+1}}$ - 1 and counter TreeRoot_y 3408 counts from 0 up to $\frac{yimage}{2^{OCT+1}}$ - 1,where OCT is the maximum number of octaves in the decomposition. Counters C3, C2, C1, and sub_count are each 2-bit counters which count from 0 up to 3, and then return to 0. Each of these counters

takes on its next value in response to a respective count enable control signal supplied by CONTROL_ENABLE block 3420. Figure 34 shows count enable control signals x_en, y_en, c3_en, c2_en, c1_en, and sub_en, being supplied to the counters TreeRoot_x, TreeRoot_y, C3, C2, C1 and sub_count, respectively. When one of the counters reaches its maximum value, the counter asserts a carry out signal back to the CONTROL_ENABLE block 3420. These carry out signals are denoted in Figure 34 as x_carry, y_carry, c3_carry, c2_carry, c1_carry, and sub_carry.

CONTROL_ENABLE block 3420 responds to input signal new_mode on leads 3402 and to the carry out signals to generate the counter enable signals. The octave signal output by CONTROL_ENABLE is the value of the octave of the transform of the data values currently being addressed. The c1_carry, c2_carry, and c3_carry signals are logically ANDed with the write_enable signal supplied from CONTROL_COUNTER block 450 before entering the CONTROL_ENABLE block 3420. This AND operation is performed by AND gates 3422, 3424, and 3426 as shown in Figure 34. The counter enable signals from CONTROL_ENABLE block 3420 are logically ANDed with the signal resulting from the logical ORing of read_enable and write_enable by OR gate 3436. These ANDing operations are performed by AND gates 3428, 3430, and 3432 as shown in Figure 34. AND gates 3422, 3424, 3426, 3428, 3430, and 3432 function to gate the enable and carry signals with the read_enable and write_enable signals such that the address space is cycled through twice per state, once for reading and once for writing.

The CONTROL_ENABLE block 3420 outputs the enable signals enabling selected counters to increment when the count value reaches 3 in the case of the 2-bit counters 3412, 3414, and 3418, or when the count value reaches $\frac{ximage}{2^{OCT+1}}$ - 1 in the case of TreeRoot_x 3410, or when the count value reaches $\frac{yimage}{2^{OCT+1}}$ - 1 in the case of TreeRoot_y 3408. The resulting x and y addresses of a two-by-two block of data values of a given octave in a matrix of data values are obtained from the signals output by the various counters as follows: For octave = 0:

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

Figure 34 and equations 11-16 illustrate how the x and y address component values are generated by multiplexers 3428 and 3430, respectively, depending on the value of octave. The (2) in equations 11-16 denotes the least significant bit of a 2-bit counter whereas the (1) denotes the most significant bit of a 2-bit counter. TreeRoot_x and TreeRoot_y are the multibit values output by counters 3410 and 3408, respectively. The output of multiplexer 3430 is supplied to multiplier 3432 so that the value output by multiplexer 3430 is multiplied by the value ximage. The value output by multiplier 3432 is added to the value output by multiplexer 3428 by adder block 3434 resulting in the actual address being output onto address bus 3106 and to memory unit 116.

Appendix A discloses one possible embodiment of CONTROL_ENABLE block 3420 of a three octave address generator described in the hardware description language VHDL. An overview of the specific implementation given in this VHDL code is provided below. The CONTROL_ENABLE block 3420 illustrated in Figure 34 and disclosed in Appendix A is a state machine which allows trees of a sub-band decomposition to be ascended or descended as required by the encoding or decoding method. The CONTROL_ENABLE block 3420 generates enable signals such that the counters generate four addresses of a two-by-two block of data values at a location in a tree designated by MODE_CONTROL block 3118. Instructions from the MODE_CONTROL block 3118 are read via leads 3402 which carry the value new_mode. Each state is visited for four consecutive cycles so that the four addresses of the block are output by enabling the appropriate counter C3 3412, C2 3414 or C1 3416. Once the appropriate counter reaches a count of 3, a carry out signal is sent back to CONTROL_ENABLE block 3420 so that the next state is entered on the next cycle.

Figure 35 is a state table for the TP_ADDR_GEN block 3114 of Figure 34 when the TP_ADDR_GEN block 3114 traverses all the blocks of the tree illustrated in Figure 36. Figure 35 has rows, each of which represents the generation of four address values of a block of data values. The (0-3) designation in Figure 35 represents the four values output by a counter. The names of the states (i.e, up0, up1, down1) do not indicate movement up or down the blocks of a tree but rather correspond with state names present in the VHDL code of Appendix A. (In Appendix A, the states down1, down2 and down3 are all referred to as downI to optimize the implementation.) The state up0 in the top row of Figure 35, for example, corresponds to addressing the values of two-by-two block located at the root of the tree of Figure 36. In the tree of Figure 36 there are three octaves. After

these four addresses of the two-by-two block at the root of the tree are generated, the tree may be ascended to octave 1 by entering the state upl.

Figure 36 illustrates a complete traversal of all the data values of one tree of a 3-octave sub-band decomposition as well as the corresponding states of the CONTROL_ENABLE block of Figure 35. One such tree exists for each of the "GH", "HG" and "GG" sub-bands of a sub-band decomposition.

5

25

40

45

55

First, before a tree of the sub-band decomposition is traversed, all low pass HHHHHH component values of the decomposition are addressed by setting counter sub_count to output 00. Counter C3 3412 is incremented through its four values. Counter TreeRoot_x is then incremented and counter C3 3412 is incremented through its four values again. This process is repeated until TreeRoot_x reaches its maximum value. The process is then repeated with TreeRoot_y being incremented. In this manner, all HHHHHHH low pass components are accessed. Equations 15 and 16 are used to compute the addresses of the HHHHHHH low pass component data values.

Next, the blocks of the "GH" subband of a tree given by TreeRoot_x and TreeRoot_y are addressed. This "GH" subband corresponds to the value sub_count = 10 (sub_count (1) = 1 and sub_count (2) = 0). The up0 state shown in Figure 35 is used the generate the four addresses of the root block of the "GH" tree in accordance with equation 15. The upl state shown in Figure 35 is then used such that addresses corresponding to equations 13 and 14 are computed to access the desired two-by-two block of data values in octave 1. The four two-bytwo blocks in octave 0 are then accessed in accordance with equations 11 and 12. With TreeRoot_x and Tree-Root y and sub_count untouched, the states zz0, zz1, zz2 and zz3 are successively entered, four addresses being generated in each state. After each one of these four states is exited, the C2 counter 3414 is incremented by CONTROL ENABLE block 3420 via the c2 en signal once in order to move to the next octave 0 block in that branch of the tree. After incrementing in state zz3 is completed, the left hand branch of the tree is exhausted. To move to the next two-by-two block, the C3 counter 3412 is incremented and the C2 counter 3414 is cycled through its four values to generate the four addresses of the next octave 1 block in state downl in accordance with equations 13 and 14. In this way, the TP_ADDR_GEN block 3114 generates the appropriate addresses to traverse the tree in accordance with instructions received from MODE_CONTROL block 3118. When the traversal of the "GH" sub-band tree is completed, the traversal of the sub-band decomposition moves to the corresponding tree of the next sub-band without changing the value of TreeRoot_x and TreeRoot_y. Accordingly, a "GH" "HG" and "GG" family of trees are traversed. After all the blocks of the three sub-band trees have been traversed, the TreeRoot_x and TreeRoot_y values are changed to move to another family of subband trees.

To move to the next family of sub-band trees, the counter TreeRoot_x 3410 is incremented, and the C3 3412, C2 3414, C1 3416 counters are returned to 0. The process of traversing the new "GH" tree under the control of the MODE_CONTROL block 3118 proceeds as before. Similarly, the corresponding "HG" and "GG" trees are traversed. After TreeRoot_x 3410 reaches its final value, a whole row of tree families has been searched. The counter TreeRoot_y 3408 is therefore incremented to move to the next row of tree families. This process may be continued until all of the trees in the decomposition have been processed.

The low pass component HHHHHH (when sub_count = 00) does not have a tree decomposition. In accordance with the present embodiment of the present invention, all of the low pass component data values are read first as described above and are encoded before the tree encoder reads and encodes the three subbands. The address of the data values in the HHHHHH subband are obtained from the octave 3 x and y addresses with sub_count = 00. Counters C3 3412, TreeRoot_x 3410, and TreeRoot_y 3408 run through their respective values. After the low pass component data values and all of the trees of all the sub-bands for the Y data values have been encoded, the tree traversal method repeats on the U and V data values.

Although all the blocks of the tree of Figure 36 are traversed in the above example of a tree traversal, the MODE_CONTROL block 3118 may under certain conditions decide to cease processing data values of a particular branch and to move to the next branch of the tree as set forth in copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression". This occurs, for example, when the value new_mode output by the MODE_CONTROL block 3118 indicates the mode STOP. In this case, the state machine of CONTROL_ENABLE block 3420 will move to, depending on the current location in the tree, either the next branch, or, if the branch just completed is the last branch of the last tree, the next tree.

Figure 34 illustrates control signal inputs read_enable and write_enable being supplied to TP_ADDR_GEN block 3114. These enable signals are provided because the reading of the new/old blocks and the writing of the updated values to the old frame memory occur at different times. To avoid needing two address generators, the enable signals of the counters C3 3412, C2 3414, and C1 3416 are logically ANDed with the logical OR of the read_enable and write_enable signals. Similarly, the carryout signals of these counters are logically ANDed with the write_enable signal. During time periods when the new/old blocks are read from memory, the

read_enable signal is set high and the write_enable signal is set low. This has the effect of generating the addresses of a two-by-two block, but disabling the change of state at the end of the block count. The counters therefore return to their original values they had the start of the block count so that the same sequence of four address values will be generated when the write_enable signal is set high. This time, however, the carry out is enabled into the CONTROL_ENABLE block 3420. The next state is therefore entered at the conclusion of the block count. In this manner, the address space is cycled through twice per state, once for reading and once for writing.

5

10

20

25

30

35

50

Figure 37 is a block diagram of one embodiment of quantizer block 3116 of Figure 31. As shown in Figure 31, quantizer block 3116 is coupled to MODE_CONTROL block 3118, a Huffman encoder-decoder block 3120, delay block 3126, delay block 3128, and VALUE_REGISTERS block 3130. Input lead 3702 carries the signal difference from MODE_CONTROL block 3118 which determines whether a difference between the new frame and old frame is to be quantized or whether the new frame alone is to be quantized. Values new[x][y] and old[x][y] are supplied on lines 3704 and 3706, respectively, and represent values from memory unit 116 delayed by four clock cycles. Input leads 3708 and 3710 carry the values sign_inv and qindex_inv from the Huffman encoder-decoder block 3120, respectively. Register leads 3318 and 3136 carry signals corresponding to the values qstep and direction from VALUE_REGISTERS block 3130, respectively.

During encoding, quantizer block 3116 performs quantization on the values new[x][y], as dictated by the signal difference and using the values old[x][y], and generates the output values qindex onto output leads 3712, sign onto output lead 3714, and a quantized and then inverse quantized value old[x][y] onto data bus 3102. The quantized and inverse quantized value old[x][y] is written back into memory unit 116.

During decoding, quantizer block 3116 performs inverse quantization on the values old[x][y], as dictated by the signals difference, sign_inv, and qindex_inv, and generates an inverse quantized value, old[x][y], which is supplied to the old portion of memory unit 116 via bus 3102. Lead 3136 carries the value direction supplied by the VALUE_REGISTERS 3130.

The value direction controls whether the quantizer operates in the encoder mode or the decoder mode. Figure 37 illustrates that multiplexers 3716 and 3718 use the direction signal to pass signals corresponding to the appropriate mode (sign and qindex for encoder mode; sign_inv and qindex_inv for decoder mode). Multiplexer 3720 passes either the difference of the new and old data values or passes the new value depending on the value of the difference signal. Absolute value block ABS 3722 converts the value output by multiplexer 3720 to absolute value form and supplies the absolute value form value to block 3724. The output leads of multiplexer 3720 are also coupled to sign block 3726. Sign block 3726 generates a sign signal onto lead 3714 and to multiplexer 3716.

Block 3724 of the quantizer block 3116 is an human visual system (HVS) weighted quantizer having a threshold of qstep. The value on input leads 3728 denoted mag in Figure 37 is quantized via a modulo-qstep division (see Figures 30 and 31 of copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression" and the corresponding text). The resulting quantized index value qindex is output onto leads 3712 to the Huffman encoder block 3120. Multiplexer 3716 receives the sign signal on leads 3714 from block 3726 and also the sign_inv signal on lead 3708. Multiplexer 3716 passes the sign value in the encoder mode and passes the sign_inv value in the decoder mode. Likewise, multiplexer 3718 has as two inputs, the qindex signal on leads 3712 and the qindex_inv signal on leads 3710. Multiplexer 3718 passes the qindex value in the encoder mode and the qindex_inv value in the decoder mode. Inverse quantizer block 3730 inverse quantizes the value output by multiplexer 3718 by the value qstep to generate the value qvalue. Block NEG 3732 reverses the sign of the value on the output lead of block 3730, denoted qvalue in Figure 37. Multiplexer 3734 chooses between the positive and negative versions of qvalue as determined by the signal output from multiplexer 3716.

In the encoder mode, if the difference signal is asserted, then output leads 3712 qindex carry the quantized magnitude of the difference between the new and old data values and the output leads 3736 of multiplexer 3734 carry the inverse quantization of this quantized magnitude of the difference between the new and old values. In the encoder mode, if the difference input is deasserted, then the output leads 3712 qindex carry only the quantized magnitude of the new data value and the value on leads 3736 is the inverse quantization of the quantized magnitude of the new data value.

Adder block 3738 adds the inverse quantized value on leads 3736 to the old[x][y] data value and supplies the result to multiplexer 3740. Accordingly, when the difference signal is asserted, the difference between the old inverse quantized value produced by inverse quantizer 3730 is determined by adding in block 3738 the opposite of the inverse quantized output of block 3730 to the old inverse quantized value. Multiplexer 3740 passes the output of adder block 3738 back into the OLD portion of memory unit 116 via bus 3102. If, on the other hand, the difference signal is not asserted, then multiplexer 3740 passes the value on leads 3736 to the OLD portion of memory unit 116 via bus 3102. Accordingly, a frame

of inverse quantized values of the most recently encoded frame is maintained in the old portion of memory unit 116 during encoding.

In accordance with one embodiment of the present invention, the value of qstep is chosen so that qstep = 2^n , where $0 \le n \le 7$, so that quantizer block 3724 and inverse quantizer 3730 perform only shifts by n bits. Block 3724 then becomes in VHDL, where >> denotes a shift to the left, and where mag denotes the value output by block 3722:

```
CASE n is

WHEN 0 => qindex: = mag;

WHEN 1 => qindex: = mag >> 1;

WHEN 7 => qindex: = mag >> 7;

END CASE;

Similarly, block 3730 is described in VHDL as follows:

CASE n is

WHEN 0 => qvalue := qindex;

WHEN 1 => qvalue := (qindex << 1) & "0";

WHEN 2 => qvalue := (qindex << 2) & "01";
```

20

30

35

WHEN 7 => qvalue : = (qindex << 7) & "0111111";

where << denotes a shift to the right and where & denotes concatenation. The factor concatenated after the shift is 2⁻¹-1.

The tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 of Figure 31 also includes a MODE_CONTROL block 3118. In the encoder mode, MODE_CONTROL block 3118 determines mode changes as set forth in copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression" when trees of data values are traversed to compress the data values into a compressed data stream. In the decoder mode, MODE_CONTROL block 3118 determines mode changes as set forth in copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression" when trees of data values are recreated from an incoming compressed data stream of tokens and data values.

MODE_CONTROL block 3118 receives signals from DECIDE block 3112, CONTROL_COUNTER block 3124, TP_ADDR_GEN block 3114, and VALUE_REGISTERS block 3130. MODE_CONTROL block 3118 receives the seven flag values from DECIDE block 3112. The input from CONTROL_COUNTER block 3124 is a four-bit state vector 3138 indicating the state of the CONTROL_COUNTER block 3124. Four bits are needed because the CONTROL_COUNTER block 3124 can be in one of nine states. The input from TP_ADDR_GEN block 3114 is the octave signal carried by leads 3322. The VALUE_REGISTERS block 3130 supplies the values on leads 3316, 3318, 3320, 3132, 3134, and 3136 to MODE_CONTROL block 3118. Additionally, in the decoder mode, buffer 3122 supplies token values which are not Huffman decoded onto leads 3202 and to the MODE_CONTROL block 3118 as shown in Figure 32.

MODE_CONTROL block 3118 outputs a value new_mode which is supplied to TP_ADDR_GEN block 3114 via leads 3402 as well as a token length value T_L which is supplied to buffer block 3122 via leads 3140. In the encoder mode, MODE_CONTROL block 3118 also generates and supplies tokens to buffer block 3122 via leads 3202. Leads 3202 are therefore bidirectional to carry token values from MODE_CONTROL block 3118 to buffer block 3122 in the forward mode, and to carry token values from buffer 3122 to MODE_CONTROL block 3118 in the decoder mode. The token length value T_L, on the other hand, is supplied by MODE_CONTROL block 3118 to buffer block 3122 in both the encoder and decoder modes. MODE_CONTROL block 3118 also generates the difference signal and supplies the difference signal to quantizer block 3116 via lead 3142. MODE_CONTROL block 3118 asserts the difference signal when differences between new and old values are to be quantized and deasserts the difference signal when only new values are to be quantized. Appendix B is a VHDL description of an embodiment of the MODE_CONTROL block 3118 in the VHDL language.

In the encoding process, the MODE_CONTROL block 3118 initially assumes a mode, called pro_mode, from the block immediately below the block presently being encoded in the present tree. For example, the blocks in Figure 36 corresponding to states zz0, ..., zz3 in the left-most branch inherit their respective pro_modes from the left-most octave 1 block. Similarly, the left-most octave 1 block in Figure 36 inherits its pro_mode from the root of the tree in octave 2. After the data values of the new and old blocks are read and after the DECIDE block 3112 has generated the flags for the new block as described above, the state machine of

MODE_CONTROL block 3118 determines the new_mode for the new block based on the new data values, the flags, and the pro-mode. The value of new_mode, once determined, is then stored as the current mode of the present block in a mode latch. There is one mode latch for each octave of a tree and one for the low pass data values. The mode latches form a stack pointed to by octave so that the mode latches contain the mode in which each of the blocks of the tree was encoded.

The tree processor circuit of Figures 31 and 32 also comprises a Huffman encoder-decoder block 3120. In the encoder mode, inputs to the Huffman encoder-decoder block 3120 are supplied by quantizer block 3116. These inputs comprise the qindex value and the sign signal and are carried by leads 3712 and 3714, respectively. The outputs of Huffman encoder-decoder 3120 comprise the Huffman encoded value on leads 3142 and the Huffman length H_L on leads 3144, both of which are supplied to buffer block 3122.

In the decoder mode, the input to the Huffman encoder-decoder block 3120 is the Huffman encoded value carried by leads 3204 from buffer block 3122. The outputs of the Huffman encoder-decoder 3120 comprise the Huffman length H_L on leads 3144 and the sign_inv and qindex_inv values supplied to quantizer block 3116 via leads 3708 and 3710, respectively.

The Huffman encoder-decoder block 3120 implements the Huffman table shown in Table 2 using combinatorial logic.

15

50

55

qindex		Huffman code				
- 20	-38512	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1				
25	-2237	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 (gindex -22)				
	-721	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 (qindex -7)				
	-6	11000001				
30	•					
		•				
	-2	1 1 0 1				
35	-1	1 1 1				
	0	0				
	1	101				
	2	1001				
40		•				
	•	•				
45	6	1000001				
	7 21	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 (qindex -7)				
	22 37	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 (qindex -22)				
	38 511	1000000011111111				

Table 2

In the encoder mode, qindex values are converted into corresponding Huffman codes for incorporation into the compressed data stream. Tokens generated by the MODE_CONTROL block 3118, on the other hand, are not encoded but rather are written directly into the compressed data stream.

Figure 38 illustrates one possible embodiment of buffer block 3122 of Figures 31 and 32. The function of buffer block 3122 in the encoder mode is to assemble encoded data values and tokens into a single serial compressed data stream. In the decoder mode, the function of buffer block 3122 is to deassemble a compressed

serial data stream into encoded data values and tokens. Complexity is introduced into buffer block 3122 due to the different lengths of different Huffman encoded data values. As illustrated in Figure 31, buffer 3122 is coupled to FIFO buffer 120 via input-output leads 130, to MODE_CONTROL block 3118 via token value leads 3202 and token length leads 3140, to Huffman encoder-decoder 3120 via leads 3144 and Huffman length leads 3144, to CONTROL_COUNTER 3124 via cycle select leads 3802, and to VALUE_REGISTERS 3130 via leads 3136.

The direction signal carried on leads 3136 from VALUE_REGISTERS block 3130 determines whether the buffer block 3122 operates in the encoder mode or in the decoder mode. In encoder mode, multiplexers 3804, 3806, 3808 and 3814 select the values corresponding to their "E" inputs in Figure 38. In the encoder mode, the buffer block 3122 processes the Huffman encoded value signal present on leads 3142, the token value signal present on leads 3202, the cycle select signal on leads 3802, the Huffman length signal H_L on leads 3144, and the token length signal T_L on leads 3140. The cycle select signal, supplied by CONTROL_COUNTER block 3124 via leads 3802, is supplied to multiplexers 3810 and 3812 to control whether a Huffman encoded value (received from Huffman encoder-decoder block 3120) or whether a non-encoded token value (received from MODE_CONTROL block 3118) is the value presently being assembled into the output data stream.

15

20

35

50

Figure 39 illustrates a simplified diagram of the buffer block 3122 of Figure 38 when configured in encoder mode. The value s_t is a running modulo sixteen sum of the input token length values and Huffman value length values. The circuit which determines s_t comprises adder block 3902, modulo sixteen divider block 3904, and delay block 3906. When the incoming length value added to the prior value s_t produces a length result of sixteen or greater, block 3904 subtracts sixteen from this length result to determine the new value of s_t. Comparator-block 3908 also sends a signal high_low to input lead 3916 of multiplexer 3901 indicating that s_t has exceeded sixteen. Figure 39 shows a barrel shifter 3912 receiving data input values from the output data leads of multiplexer 3901 and from the output data leads of multiplexer 3810. Barrel shifter 3912 sends a 32-bit output signal to a 32-bit buffer 3914. The lower 16-bit output of 32-bit buffer 3914 constitutes the encoded bit stream output of the video encoder/decoder chip which is output onto input/output leads 130.

When the prior value of s₁ plus the incoming value length is sixteen or greater, then the lower sixteen bits of buffer 3914 are sent out to FIFO buffer 120 and multiplexer 3901 is set to pass the upper sixteen bits of buffer 3914 back into the lower sixteen bit positions in barrel shifter 3912. The value s₁ is then decremented by sixteen. These passed back bits will next become some of the bits in the lower sixteen bits of buffer 3914, on which a subsequent incoming encoded value or token received from multiplier 3810 will be stacked by the barrel shifter starting at location S₁ to make sixteen or more packed bits.

Alternatively, if the value of s_t plus the length of the new incoming value is less than sixteen, then multiplexer 3901 is controlled to pass the lower sixteen bits of buffer 3914 back to barrel shifter 3912 and no bits are applied to FIFO buffer 120. The bits of a subsequent incoming encoded value or taken from multiplexer 3810 will be stacked on top of the bits of prior encoded data values or tokens in barrel shifter 3912. Because the value S_t did not exceed sixteen, s_t is not decremented by sixteen.

Figure 40 illustrates a typical output of the barrel shifter 3912 of the buffer 3122 in encoder mode. The maximum length of a Huffman encoded word is sixteen bits. All tokens are two bits in length, where length is the number of bits in the new encoded value or token. The value s in Figure 40 indicates the bit position in the barrel shifter 3912 immediately following the last encoded data value or token present in the barrel shifter. Accordingly, a new encoded value or token is written into barrel shifter 3912 at positions s... s + length. The resulting 32-bit output of the barrel shifter is rewritten to the 32-bit buffer 3914. The comparator block compares the new value of s + length to sixteen. If this value s + length is sixteen or greater as illustrated in Figure 40, then the control signal high_low on multiplexer input lead 3916 is asserted. The lower sixteen bits of the buffer are therefore already completely packed with either bits of data values and/or with bits of tokens. These lower sixteen bits are therefore output to comprise part of the output data stream. The upper sixteen bits, which are incompletely packed with data values and/or tokens, are sent back to the lower sixteen bit positions in the barrel shifter so that the remaining unpacked bits in the lower sixteen bits can be packed with new data bits or new token bits.

If, on the other hand, this value s + length is fifteen or less, then there remain unpacked bits in the lower sixteen bit positions in barrel shifter 3912. These lower bits in barrel shifter 3912 can therefore not yet be output via buffer 3914 onto lines 130. Only when s + length is sixteen or greater will the contents of barrel shifter 3912 be written to buffer 3914 so that the lower sixteen bits will be output via leads 130.

In the decoder mode, buffer 3122 receives an encoded data stream on leads 130, the token length signal T_L on leads 3140 from MODE_CONTROL block 3118, the Huffman encoded length signal H_L on leads 3144, and the control signal cycle select on lead 3802. Multiplexers 3804, 3806, and 3808 are controlled to select values on their respective "D" inputs. Cycle select signal 3802 selects between the Huffman encoded length H_L and the token length T_L depending on whether a data value or a token is being extracted from the in-

coming data stream.

10

15

30

50

Figure 41 illustrates a simplified diagram of the buffer block 3122 configured in the decoder mode. The value s_i is a running modulo thirty-two sum of the input token length values and Huffman value length values. The circuit which determines the value of s_i comprises adder block 4002, modulo thirty-two divider block 4004, and delay block 4006. When the incoming length value added to s_i results in a value greater than thirty-two, modulo thirty-two divider block 4004 subtracts thirty-two from this value. A comparator block 4008 sends a signal to buffer 3914 indicating when s_i has reached a value greater than or equal to thirty-two. Additionally, comparator block 4008 sends a signal to both buffer 3914 and to multiplexers 3901 and 4010 indicating when s_i has reached a value greater than or equal to sixteen.

Buffer 3122 in the decoder mode also comprises buffer 3914, multiplexers 3901 and 4010, and barrel shifter 4012. In the case of a Huffman encoded data value being the next value in the incoming data stream, sixteen bits of the encoded data stream that are present in barrel shifter 4012 are passed via output leads 3204 to the Huffman decoder block 3120. The number of bits in the sixteen bits that represent an encoded data value depends on the data value itself in accordance with the Huffman code used. In the case of a token being the next value in the incoming data stream, only the two most significant bits from barrel shifter 4012 are used as the token value which is output onto leads 3202 to MODE_CONTROL block 3118. The remaining fourteen bits are not output during this cycle. After a number of bits of either an encoded data value or a two-bit token is output, the value of s_i is updated to point directly to the first bit of the bits in barrel shifter 4012 which follows the bit last output. The circuit comprising adder block 4002, module block 4004, and delay element 4006 adds the length of the previously output value or token to si modulo thirty-two to determine the starting location of the next value or token in barrel shifter 4012. Comparator block 4008 evaluates the value of siplus the incoming length value, and transmits an active value on lead 4014 when this value is greater than or equal to sixteen and also transmits an active value on lead 4016 if this value is greater than or equal to thirty-two. When si is greater or equal to sixteen, the buffer 3914 will read in a new sixteen bits of encoded bit stream bits into its lower half. When s_i ≥ 32, the buffer 3914 will read a new sixteen bits into its upper half. The two multiplexers 4010 and 3910 following the buffer 3914 rearrange the order of the low and high halves of the buffer 3914 to maintain at the input leads of barrel shifter 4012 the original order of the encoded data stream.

The tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 of Figures 31 and 32 comprises a CONTROL_COUNTER block 3124. CONTROL_COUNTER block 3214 controls overall timing and sequencing of the other blocks of the tree processor/encoder/decoder circuit 124 by outputting the control signals that determine the timing of the operations that these blocks perform. In accordance with one embodiment of the present invention, the tree processor/encoder/decoder 112 is fully pipelined in a nine stage pipeline sequence, each stage occupying one clock cycle. Appendix C illustrates an embodiment of CONTROL_COUNTER block 3124 described in VHDL code

The signals output by CONTROL_COUNTER block 3124 comprise a read_enable signal on lead 3404, which is active during read cycles, and a write_enable signal on lead 3406, which is active during write cycles. The signals output also comprise memory control signals on leads 3108 and 3110, which control the old and new portions of memory unit 116, respectively, for reading from memory or writing to memory. The signals output also comprise a 4-bit state vector on lead 3138, which supplies MODE_CONTROL block 3118 with the current cycle. The four-bit state vector counts through values 1 through 4 during the "skip" cycle, the value 5 during the "token" cycle, and the values 6-9 during the "data" cycle. The signals output by CONTROL_COUNTER block 3124 also comprise a cycle state value on leads 3802, which signals buffer 3122 when a token cycle or data cycle is taking place.

Figure 42 illustrates a pipelined encoding/decoding process controlled by CONTROL_COUNTER block 3124. Cycles are divided into three types: data cycles - when Huffman encoded/decoded data is being output/input into the encoded bit stream and when old frame values are being written back to memory; token cycles - when a token is being output/input; and skip cycles - the remaining case when no encoded/decoded data is output to or received from the encoded bit stream. A counter in CONTROL_COUNTER block 3124 counts up to 8 then resets to 0. At each sequence of the count, this counter decodes various control signals depending on the current MODE. The pipeline cycles are:

- 0) read old[0][0] and in encode new[0][0]; skip cycle.
- 1) read old[1][0] and in encode new[1][0]; skip cycle.
- 2) read old[0][1] and in encode new[0][1]; skip cycle.
- 3) read old[1][1] and in encode new[1][1]; skip cycle.
- 4) DECIDE blocks outputs flags MODE_CONTROL write/read token into/from coded data stream: generates new_mode, outputs tokens in encode; generates new_mode, inputs tokens in decode; token cycle.

- 5) Huffman encode/decode qindex[0][0], and write old[0][0]; data cycle.
- 6) Huffman encode/decode qindex[1][0], and write old[1][0]; data cycle.
- 7) Huffman encode/decode gindex[0][1], and write old[0][1]; data cycle.
- 8) Huffman encode/decode qindex[1][1], and write old[1][1]; data cycle.

Figure 42 illustrates that once the new_mode is calculated, another block of data values in the tree can be processed. The tree processor/encoder/decoder is thus fully pipelined, and can process four new transformed data values every five clock cycles. To change the pipeline sequence, it is only required that the control signals in the block CONTROL_COUNTER block 3124 be reprogrammed.

ADDITIONAL EMBODIMENTS

5

35

In accordance with the above-described embodiments, digital video in 4:1:1 format is output from A/D video decoder 110 on lines 202 to the discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 of video encoder/decoder circuit 112 row by row in raster-scan form. Figure 43 illustrates another embodiment in accordance with the present invention. Analog video is supplied from video source 104 to an A/D video decoder circuit 4300. The A/D video decoder circuit 4300, which may, for example, be manufactured by Philips, outputs digital video in 4:2:2 format on lines 4301 to a horizontal decimeter circuit 4302. For each two data values input to the horizontal decimeter circuit 4302, the horizontal decimeter circuit 4302 performs low pass filtering and outputs one data value. The decimated and low pass filtered output of horizontal decimeter circuit 4302 is supplied to a memory unit 114 such that data values are written into and stored in memory unit 114 as illustrated in Figure 43. The digital video in 4:2:2 format on lines 4301 occurs at a frame rate of 30 frames per second, each frame consisting of two fields. By discarding the odd field, the full 33*3 ms frame period is available for transforming and compressing/decompressing the remaining even field. The even fields are low-pass filtered by the horizontal decimeter circuit 4302 such that the output of horizontal decimeter circuit 4302 occurs at a rate of 30 frames per second, each frame consisting of only one field. Memory unit 114 contains 640 x 240 total image data values. There are 320 x 240 Y data values, as well as 160 x 240 U data values, as well as 160 x 240 V data values.

In order to perform a forward transform, the Y values from memory unit 114 are read by video encoder/decoder chip 112 as described above and are processed by the row convolver and column convolver of the discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 such that a three octave sub-band decomposition of Y values is written into memory unit 116. The three octave sub-band decomposition for the Y values is illustrated in Figure 43 as being written into a Y portion 4303 of the new portion of memory unit 116.

After the three octave sub-band decomposition for the Y values has been written into memory unit 116, the video encoder/decoder chip 112 reads the U image data values from memory unit 114 but bypasses the row convolver. Accordingly, individual columns of U values in memory unit 114 are digitally filtered into low and high pass components by the column convolver. The high pass component G is discarded and the low pass component H is written into U portion 4304 of the new portion of memory unit 116 illustrated in Figure 43. After the U portion 4304 of memory unit 116 has been written with the low pass H component of the U values, video encoder/decoder chip 112 reads these U values from U portion 4304 and processes these U data values using both the row convolver and column convolver of the discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 to perform an additional two octaves of transform to generate a U value sub-band decomposition. The U value sub-band decomposition is stored in U portion 4304 of memory unit 116. Similarly, the V image data values in memory unit 114 are read by video encoder/decoder chip 112 into the column convolver of the discrete wavelet transform circuit 122, the high pass component G being discarded and the low pass component H being written into V portion 4305 of the new portion of memory unit 116. The V data values of V portion 4305 are then read by the video encoder/decoder chip 112 and processed by both the row convolver and the column convolver of discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 to generate a V sub-band decomposition corresponding to the U sub-band decomposition stored in U portion 4304. This process completes a forward three octave discrete wavelet transform comparable to the 4:1:1 three octave discrete wavelet transform described above in connection with Figures 3A-3C. Y portion 4303 of memory unit 116 comprises 320 x 240 data value memory locations; U portion 4304 comprises 160 x 120 data value memory locations; and V portion 4305 comprises 160 x 120 data value memory locations.

The DWT address generator 508 illustrated in Figure 5 generates a sequence of 19-bit addresses on output lines OUT2. In accordance with the presently described embodiment, however, memory unit 114 is a dynamic random access memory (DRAM). This memory unit 114 is loaded from horizontal decimeter circuit 4302 and is either read from and written to by the video encoder/decoder chip 112. For example, in order for the video encoder/decoder chip 112 to access the Y data values in memory unit 114 the inc_R value supplied to DWT address generator 508 by control block 506 is set to 2. This causes the DWT address generator 508 of the video encoder/decoder chip 112 to increment through even addresses as illustrated in Figure 43 such that only

the Y values in memory unit 114 are read. After all the Y values are read from memory unit 114 and are transformed into a Y sub-band decomposition, then base_u_R is changed to 1 and the Channel_start_r is set so that BASE_MUX 3002 of Figure 30 selects the base_u_R to address the first U data value in memory unit 114. Subsequent U data values are accessed because the inc_R value is set to 4 such that only U data values in memory unit 114 are accessed. Similarly, the V data values are accessed by setting the base_v_R value to 3 and setting the Channel_start_r value such that BASE_MUX 3002 selects the base_v_R input leads. Successive V data values are read from memory unit 114 because the inc_R remains at 3.

Because in accordance with this embodiment the video encoder/decoder chip 112 reads memory unit 114, the DWT address generator 508 supplies both read addresses and write addresses to memory unit 114. The read address bus 3018 and the write address bus 3020 of Figure 30 are therefore multiplexed together (not shown) to supply the addresses on the OUT2 output lines of the DWT address generator.

10

25

55

To perform the inverse transform on a three octave sub-band decomposition stored in memory unit 116 of Figure 43, the row and column convolvers of the video encoder/decoder chip 112 require both low and high pass components to perform the inverse transform. When performing the octave 0 inverse transform on the U and V data values of the sub-band decomposition, zeros are inserted when the video encoder/decoder chip 112 is to read high pass transformed data values. In the octave 0 inverse transform, the row convolver is bypassed such that the output of the column convolver is written directly to the appropriate locations in the memory unit 114 for the U and V inverse transform data values. When the Y transform data values in memory unit 116 are to be inverse transformed, on the other hand, both the column convolver and the row convolver of the video encoder/decoder chip 112 are used on each of the three octaves of the inverse transform. The resulting inverse transformed Y data values are written into memory unit 114 in the appropriate locations as indicated in Figure 43.

Figure 44 illustrates a sequence of reading and writing Y data values from the Y portion of the new portion of memory unit 116 in accordance with the embodiment of the present invention illustrated in Figure 1 where memory unit 116 is a static random access memory (SRAM). The dots in Figure 44 represent individual memory locations in a two-dimensional matrix of memory locations adequately wide and deep to store an entire subband decomposition of the Y values in a single two-dimensional matrix. The discrete wavelet transform chip 122 reads the memory location indicated R0 during a first time period, outputs a transformed data value during a second time period to the memory location indicated W1, reads another data value from the memory location denoted R2, writes a transformed data value to the memory location denoted W3 and so forth. If memory unit 116 is realized as a dynamic random access memory (DRAM), addressing memory unit 116 in this manner results in a different row of the memory unit being accessed each successive time period. When successive accesses are made to different rows of standard dynamic random access memory, a row address select (RAS) cycle must be performed each time the row address changes. On the other hand, if successive accesses are performed on memory locations that fall in the same row, then only column address select (CAS) cycles need to be performed. Performing a CAS cycle is significantly faster in a standard dynamic random access memory than a RAS cycle. Accordingly, when memory unit 114 is realized as a dynamic random access memory and when memory unit 116 is read and written in the fashion illustrated in Figure 44, memory accesses are slow.

Figure 45 illustrates a sequence of reading and writing memory unit 116 in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention wherein memory unit 116 is realized as a dynamic random access memory. Again, the dots denote individual memory locations and the matrix of memory locations is assumed to be wide enough and deep enough to accommodate the Y portion of the sub-band decomposition in a single two-dimensional matrix. In the first time period, the memory location designated R0 is read. In the next time period, the memory location R1 is read, then R2 is read in a subsequent time period, then R3 is read in a subsequent period, and so forth. In this way one row of low pass component HH values is read into the video encoder/decoder chip 112 using only one RAS cycle and multiple CAS cycles. Then, a second row of low pass component HH data values is read as designated in Figure 45 by numerals R160, R161, R162 and so forth. The last low pass component data value to be read in the second row is designated R319. This row is also read into the video encoder/decoder chip 112 using only one RAS cycle and multiple CAS cycles. Figure 15 illustrates that after reading the data values that the resulting octave 1 transformed data values determined by the discrete wavelet transform chip 122 are now present in the line delays designated 1334 and 1340 illustrated in Figure 13. At this point in this embodiment of the present invention, the row convolver and the column convolver of the discrete wavelet transform chip 122 are stopped by freezing all the control signals except that line delays 1334 and 1340 are read in sequential fashion and written to the Y portion of the new portion of memory unit 116 as illustrated in Figure 45. In this fashion, two rows of memory locations which were previously read in time periods 0 through 319 are now overwritten with the resulting octave 1 transformed values in periods 320 through 639. Only one RAS cycle is required to write the transformed data values in time periods 320 through 479. Similarly, only one RAS cycle is required to write transformed data values during time periods 480 through

639. This results in significantly faster accessing of memory unit 116. Because dynamic random access memory can be used to realize memory unit 116 rather than static random access memory, system cost is reduced considerably.

In accordance with this embodiment of the present invention, the output of the output OUT2 of the column convolver of the video encoder/decoder circuit 112 is coupled to the output leads of block 1332 as illustrated in Figure 13. However, in the forward or inverse transform of any other octave, the output leads OUT2 are coupled to the line delay 1340. Accordingly, in an embodiment in accordance with the memory accessing scheme illustrated in Figure 45, a multiplexer (not shown) is provided to couple either the output of line delay 1340 or the output of adder block 1332 to the output leads OUT2 of the column wavelet transform circuit 704 of Figure 13.

10

15

25

55

Figure 46 illustrates another embodiment in accordance with the present invention. Memory unit 116 contains a new portion and an old portion. Each of the new and old portions contains a sub-band decomposition. Due to the spatial locality of the wavelet sub-band decomposition, each two-by-two block of low pass component data values has a high pass component consisting of three trees of high frequency two-by-two blocks of data values. For example, in a three octave sub-band decomposition, each two-by-two block of low pass component data values and its associated three trees of high pass component data values forms a 16-by-16 area of memory which is illustrated in Figure 46.

In order for memory unit 116 to be realized in dynamic random access memory (DRAM), the static random access memories (SRAMs) 4600, 4601, 4602 and 4603 which are used as line delays in the discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 are used as cache memory to hold one 16-by-16 block in the new portion of memory unit 116 as well as one 16-by-16 block in the old portion of memory unit 116. This allows each 16-by-16 block of dynamic random access memory realizing the new and old portions of memory unit 116 to be accessed using at most sixteen RAS cycles. This allows the video encoder/decoder chip 112 to use dynamic random access memory for memory unit 116 rather than static random access memory, thereby reducing system cost.

Figure 47 illustrates a time line of a sequence of operations performed by the circuit illustrated in Figure 46. In a first time period, old 16-by-16 block 3 is read into SRAM 1 4601. Because there is only one set of data pins on video encoder/decoder chip 112 for accessing memory unit 116, the 16-by-16 block 0 of the new portion of memory unit 116 is read into SRAM 0 4600 in the second time period. Bidirectional multiplexer 4604 is controlled by select inputs 4605 to couple the 16-by-16 block of old data values now present in SRAM 1 4601 to the bidirectional input port old 4606 of the tree processor/ encoder/decoder circuit 124. Similarly, the 16-by-16 new data values present in SRAM 0 4600 are coupled to the input port new 4607 of the tree processor/encoder/ decoder circuit 124. Accordingly, the tree processor/ encoder/decoder circuit 124 performs tree processing and encoding in a third time period. During the same third time period, the inverse quantized old 16by-16 block is rewritten into SRAM 1 4601 through multiplexer 4604. In a fourth time period, old 16-by-16 block 2 is read into SRAM 2 4602. Subsequently, in the fifth time period a 16-by-16 block of new data values is read from memory unit 116 into SRAM 0 4600. The new and old 16-by-16 blocks are again provided to the tree processor/encoder/decoder for processing, the inverse quantized 16-by-16 old block being written into SRAM 2 4602. During the period of time when the tree processor/encoder/decoder circuit 124 is performing tree processing and encoding, the inverse quantized 16-by-16 block in SRAM 1 4601 is written back to 16-by-16 block 3 of the old portion of memory unit 116. Subsequently, in the seventh time period, 16-by-16 block 5 of the old portion of memory unit 116 is read into SRAM 1 4601 and in the eighth time period the 16-by-16 block of new data values 4 in memory unit 116 is read into SRAM 0 4600. In the ninth time period, tree processor/encoder/decoder circuit 124 processes the 16-by-16 new and old blocks 4 and 5 while the 16-by-16 block of inverse quantized data values in SRAM 2 4602 is written to 16-by-16 block 2 in the old portion of memory unit 116. This pipelining technique allows the dynamic random access memory (DRAM) to be accessed during each time period by taking advantage of the time period when the tree processor/encoder/decoder circuit 124 is processing and not reading from memory unit 116. Because all accesses of memory unit 116 are directed to 16by-16 blocks of memory locations, the number of CAS cycles is maximized. Arrows are provided in Figure 4 6 between memory unit 116 and video encoder/decoder circuit 112 to illustrate the accessing of various 16by-16 blocks of the new and old sub-band decompositions during different time periods. However, because video encoder/decoder chip 112 only has one set of data leads through which data values can be read from and written to memory unit 116, the input/output ports on the right sides of dual port static random access memories 4600-4602 are bussed together and coupled to the input/output data pins of the video encoder/decoder chip 112.

In order to avoid the necessity of providing an additional memory to realize first-in-first-out (FIFO) memory 120, SRAM 3 4603, which is used as a line delay in the column convolver of the video encoder/decoder chip 112, is coupled to the tree processor/encoder/decoder circuit 124 to buffer the compressed data stream for encoding and decoding operations between the ISA bus 106 and the video encoder/decoder chip 112. This

EP 0 622 741 A2

sharing of SRAM 3 is possible because the discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 operates in a first time period and the tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 operates in a second time period.

When the tree processor/encoder/decoder circuit 124 is performing the decoding function, the new portion of memory unit 116 is not required and SRAM 0 is unused. The read 0, read 1, and read 4 time periods of the time line illustrated in Figure 47 are therefore omitted during decoding.

Although the present invention has been described by way of the above described specific embodiments, the invention is not limited thereto. Adaptations, modifications, rearrangements and combinations of various features of the specific embodiments may be practiced without departing from the scope of the invention. For example, an integrated circuit chip may be realized which performs compression but not decompression and another integrated circuit chip may be realized which performs decompression but not compression. Any level of integration may be practiced including placing memory units on the same chip with a discrete wavelet transform circuit and a tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit. The invention may be incorporated into consumer items including personal computers, video cassette recorders (VCRs), video cameras, televisions, compact disc (CD) players and/or recorders, and digital tape equipment. The invention may process still image data, video data and/or audio data. Filters other than four coefficient quasi-Daubechies forward transform filters and corresponding four coefficient reconstruction (inverse transform) filters may be used including filters disclosed in copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression". Various start and end forward transform filters and various corresponding start and end reconstruction (inverse transform) filters may also be used including filters disclosed in copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression". Tokens may be encoded or unencoded. Other types of tokens for encoding other information including motion in consecutive video frames may be used. Other types of encoding other than Huffman encoding may be used and different quantization schemes may be employed. The above description of the preferred embodiments is therefore presented merely for illustrative instructional purposes and is not intended to limit the scope of the invention as set forth in the appended claims.

30

25

20

5

10

35

40

45

50

```
state_machine:PROCESS(reset,new_channel,channel,c_blk,subband,load_channel,new_mode,state,new_state_sig)
       5
       10
    15
  20
                                                                          APPENDIX A: VHDL Language Implementation of CONTROL_ENABLE Block 3420
  25
                                                                                                                               --The state machine to control the address counters#
                                                                                                 --works for 3 octave decomposition in y & 2 in u|v#
  30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      architecture behave OF U_CONTROL_ENABLE IS signal state:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      new state sig:t state;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           reset : in t_reset;
new_channel, channel : in t_channel;
c_blk : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 3);
subband : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 2);
load_channel : in t_load;
  35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         out_1 : out BIT_VECTOR(1 to 3);
out_2 : out t_octave;
out_3 : out bit;
out_4 : out bit;
out_5 : out t_state);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             entity U_CONTROL_ENABLE is
                                                                                                                                                                                                                    use work.dff_package.all;
 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  new_mode : in t_mode ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                 use work. DWT_TYPES.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 end U_CONTROL_ENABLE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         ck: in bit;
 45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        BEGIN
50
```

VARIABLE en_blk:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 3) :* B"000"; --enable blk_count#

```
lpf_block_done := '1';
 5
 10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  --set up initial state thro mux on reset, on HH stay in zz0 states
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          CASE subband IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           Å
15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     start_state:= downl;
start_state:= up0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         B.00.
                                       variable variable x_count for LPF#
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              reset_state: start_state; => reset_state;
                                                                                                                                        octave:t_octave := 0;
                                                                            tree done:bit := '0';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       CASE c_blk(3) IS
WHEN '1' =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         en_blk(3):= '1';
                                                                                                           reset_state;
new_state;t_state;
                                                                                                                                                                variable start_state;t_state;
--- dummy signals for DF1
                                                                                variable ... tree_done:bit ::
--enable x_count for other subbands#
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             octave :=2;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      -- clock x_count for LPF y channel#
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       Ą
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      Ą
                                                                                                                                                                                                                            -- default initial conditions
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    <u>~</u>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         lpf_block_done;= '0';
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       new state:=state;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          reset_state: "up0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      start state: =up0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         tree done: " " "
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         CASE reset_state IS WHEN up0 =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             en blk:=b"000";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           octave: 0;
                                                                                                                                                      --current octave#
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     CASE channel IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               ¥
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                CASE reset IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              WHEN OTHERS
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               rat
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 END CASE;
                                                                             variable
                                                                                                                                        variable
                                                                                                           variable
                                                                                                                         variable
                                                                                                                                                                                                                BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN
40
45
```

50

```
new_state := downl;
                                      new_state := upl;
                                                                                                       op => tree_done := '1';
OTHERS => null;
     5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            OTHERS => null;
   10
                                                                                  IS
                                                                                                                                                                                             new_state := zz0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      => new_state := 221;
en_blk(2):= '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      => new_state := zz2;
en_blk(2):= '1';
                                      ۸
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      stop =>
en_blk(3):= '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                       --in luminance, terminate branch & move to next branch#
                                     OTHERS
   15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                    OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                     stop
                                                                                                                                                                                                               CASE new mode
                                                                             CASE new mode
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            OTHERS =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      END CASE;
                                                                                                                          END CASE;
                                                        END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                             ٨
  20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               en_blk(1):= '1';
CASE c_blk(1) IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           en_blk(1):*'1';
CASE c_blk(1) IS
                                                                                                                                                                              CASE c_blk(2) IS
                                    WHEN
                                                                                                    WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           WHEN
                                                                                                               SHEN
SHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                    en_blk(2):= '1';
                                                                                     --in luminance & done with that treef
                                                                                                                                                         octave :=1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 octave :=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      octave :=0;
                                                                                                                                              END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     END CASE;
 25
                                            -- change state when count done
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          WHEN
                                                                                                                                     WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                WHEN
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      å
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  î
                                                                                                                                                         rb1
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     220
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                [27
35
                                                                                                                                                        WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               WHEN
40
```

45

```
--nowdecide the next state, on block{1} carry check the other block carries
   5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              tree_done := '1';
 10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  lpf_block_done := 'l' ;
                                                                                                                                                                            state, on block{1} carry check the other block carriess
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              => new_state := 220
15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              ٨
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    => new_state := downl;
en_blk(2):= '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              WHEN stop => CASE channel IS
                                                                                                new_state := zz3;
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            <u>></u>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   CASE subband IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    ě
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            OTHERS
                                                                                                                       OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         en_blk(3):= '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     nu11;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN
                                                                                                         en_blk(2):= '1';
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                CASE new mode IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  B"00"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    Â
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      BND CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 OTHERS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      en_blk(2):= '1';
CASE c_blk(2) IS
WHEN '1' =>
                                                                  en_blk(1):= '1';
CASE c_blk(1) IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                    CASE c_blk(1) IS WHEN '1'
30
                                                                                                                                                               en_blk(1):= '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          --stop so finish thisbranch & move on#
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             -- clock x_count for LPP u|v channel#
                                                                                                                                                 octave :=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          octave :=1;
                                                      octave :=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     --because state 223 clock 1 pulsef
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               END CASE;
                                        END CASE;
                                                                                                                                   END CASB!
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      --change state when count done
35
                                                                                             WHEN
                                                                                                                      WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 KHEN
                                                                                                                                                                          -- now decide the next
                                                                                                                                                   î
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           î
                                                      î
40
                                                                       4
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            --roll over to 0#
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          down1
                                                     222
                                                                                                                                                  223
45
                                                                                                                                                WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        WHEN
                                                    WHEN
50
```

```
> tree_done := 'l';
=> new_atate := downl;
    5
  10
                                             => en_blk(3) := '1';
CASE c_blk(3) IS
                                                                                         ۲
 15
                                                                                                     OTHERS
                                                                                                                                          OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       IF c_blk(1)='1' AND c_blk(2)= '1' THEN tree_done := '1';
ELSE null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         IF c_blk(1)='1' AND c_blk(2)='1' AND c_blk(3)= '1' THEN
    tree_done := '1';
ELSE null;
                                                                                                                END CASE;
 20
                                                                                                                                                                    null;
                                                                                                  WHEN
                                                                                       WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                  OTHERS #>
                                                  >
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       --now change to start state if the sequence has finished#
                                                                                                                                                    END CASE;
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     --on channel change, use starting state for new channel#
                                                                                                                                                                                            nulli
                                                 WHEN
                                                                                                                                           WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            oTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                            OTHERS =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 --in LPF state doesnt change when block done#
                                                                                                                                                                              END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              --in LPF state doesnt change when block done#
30
                                                                                                                                                                   MEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               CASE new_channel IS
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                       END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                           WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                END IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  END IF;
40
                                                                     --move to next tree!
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     load_channel
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        CASE channel IS
WHEN u|v =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  CASE tree_done
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             WHEN write =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          Å
45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                               END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         WHEN Y
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     CASE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           WHEN
50
```

EP 0 622 741 A2

CONFIGURATION CONTROL_ENABLE_CON OF U_CONTROL_ENABLE is 5 WHEN y => new_state: = upO; WHEN u'v => new_state: =down1; 10 15 OTHERS => null; DF1(ck,new_state_sig,state); END behave; END CASE; out_1 <= en_blk; out_2 <= octave; out_3 <= tree_done; out_4 <= lpf_block_done; out_5 <=reset_state; new_state_sig<=new_state; END FOR; 20 END PROCESS; FOR behave 25 END CASE; WHEN 30 35 40 45

50

```
--generates the new_mode from the old, and outputs control signals to the tokeniser--
     5
   10
                                                            APPENDIX B: VHDL Language Implementation of MODE_CONTROL Block 3118
                                                                               15
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  lpf_done : in bit ;
flags : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 7);
token_in : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 2) ;
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    out_l:out t_mode;
out_l:out t_mode;
out_l:out BIT VECTOR(1 to 2);
out_4:out t_diff;
out_5:out BIT VECTOR(1 to 2);
out_6:out t_mode);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             state : in t_state;
direction : in t_direction;
load_mode_in : in t_load;
cycle: in t_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              reset : in t_reset ; intra ; intra ;
30
                                                                                                                                                     use work.DWT_TYPES.all;
use work.dff_package.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          octave : in toctave ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                           entity U_MODE_CONTROL
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              ck : in bit ;
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              PORT (
40
45
```

55

architecture behave OF U_MODE_CONTROL IS

end U_MODE_CONTROL;

```
MODE_CONTROL:PROCESS( nzflag,origin,noflag,ozflag,motion,pro_new_z,pro_no_z,lpf_done_del,token_ln,direction,
mode_regs ,state,reset,intra_inter,octave)
      5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          --the proposed value for the mode at that octave, flags etc will change this value as necessary--
   10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   --synchronise mode change at end of LPF--
 15
 20
                                                                                 --new_mode, proposed mode, current token, difference, token_length, ---
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  --proposed, or inherited mode from previous tree--
 30
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            DF1(ck, lpf_done, lpf_done_del);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             signal load_mode:t_load_vec(1 to 4);
signal load_next:t_load;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     signal diff_sig:t_diff;
signal diff_out:t_diff;
signal mode_regs:t_mode_vec(1 to 4);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            pro_new_z <= flags(6);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                <= flags(7);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           signal pre_mode_sig:t_mode; signal pro_mode signal pro_mode_sig:t_mode;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          new_mode_sig:t_mode;
 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  motion <= flags(5);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     nzflag <= flage(1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             origin <= flags(2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    noflag <= flags(3);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           ozflag <= flags(4);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  signal pro_no_z:bit;
signal lpf_done_del:bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                            pro new zibit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                mode:t mode;
                                                                                                            Bignal nzflag:bit;
                                                                                                                                  signal origin: blt; signal noflag: blt;
                                                                                                                                                                             Bignal ozflag:bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                     signal motion:bit;
 45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    pro_no_z
                                                                                                                                                                                                                            Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         BEGIN
50
```

pro_mode :t_mode;

variable

```
OTHERS => pro_mode: send;
     5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      CASE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             WHEN down1 => pro_mode:=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      WHEN upo => pro_mode:=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         intra => pro_mode:=still;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    OTHERS =>
   10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  WHEN
  15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               CASE state IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          CASE intra_inter
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                               WHEN intra => pro_mode:= lpf_still;
WHEN OTHERS => pro_mode:=lpf_send;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      WHEN
  20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            OTHERS =>
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            A
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         CASE lpf_done_del IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        WHEN . 1.
                                           new_mode it_mode;
token_out :bit_vector(1 to 2);
difference :t_diff;
token_length :bit_vector(1 to 2);
pro_flag :bit;
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                    CASE intra_inter
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            END CASE;
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                --reset on frame start, so do lpf--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  --store default mode in mode(4)--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    WHEN 0 =>pro_mode:= mode_regs(1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                WHEN 1 =>pro_mode:= mode_regs(2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN 2 =>pro_mode: mode_regs(3);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                -- jump sideways in oct 1--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            Ą
40
                                                                                                                                                            --initialise variables
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          OTHBRS
                                                                                                                                                                                     CASE reset IS
WHEN rst =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN rst
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    mode_regs(3);
45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              mode_regs(4);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           octave IS
                                                             variable
                                                                                        variable
                                                                                                    variable
                                               variable
                                                                          variable
                                                                                                                               BEGIN
50
```

```
END
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           token_length := B"01";
IF nzflag='1' OR pro_new_z ='1' THEN token_out :=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   new_mode
5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               î
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            OTHERS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     CASE ozflag IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  .1. =>
10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        '1' => new_mode := stop;
OTHERS => null;
                                                                                END CASE;
15
                                                                                                                                    --inherit the previous mode--
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        .T.
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               BND CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         CASE ozflag IS
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN lpf_stop|stop => null;
WHEN vold => CASE ozfl
                                                                                             END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                A
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       WHEN void_still => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              still_send
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    CASE pro_mode IS
35
                                                                                                                                                                        token_length := B"00";
pro_flag := '0';
                                                                                                                                                           difference := nodiff;
                                                                                                                                   new_mode := pro_mode;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   --intra so must zero out all of tree --
                                                                                                                                              token_out := B"00";
                                          WHEN 3 =>pro_mode:= mode_regs(4);
 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             WHEN
 45
                                                                                                                                                                                                             CASE direction IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       new_mode := void;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                         WHEN forward =>
                                                                                                          END CASE;
 50
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              : stop;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     B.00.
                                                                    CASE;
```

EP 0 622 741 A2

10 15 20	token_out := B*10"; new_mode:= still_send; IF;	<pre>=> token_length := B"01";</pre>	IF nzflag = '1' OR pro_new_z='1' THEN		ELSE token_out := B"10";	END IF;	OTHERS => token_length := B"10";	IF(NoT(noflag) ='1' OR motion = '1') AND	THEN	CASE origin IS WHEN '1'=> pro_flag:=	WHEN OTHERS -> pro_flag :=		END CASE;	CASE pro_flag IS WHEN '1' => token_out		WHEN OTHERS => CASE
25	ELSE END IF;															
30		CASE orflag IS WHEN					WHEN									
35					•											
		va buse														
40		NHHW NHHW														
45		3														
45	辏		:- B"00";	stop;	•							:- diff;			void;	
50			token_out := B"00";	new_mode:= stop;	still_send;			NOT(nzflag) ='l'		pro_new_z;	pro_no_z;	difference: # diff;		:= B"10";	new_mode:= void;	origin Is
55												•			-	J

END token_out IF (motion ='1' OR origin 5 token_out ;= 10 END CASE; END IF; BLSE token_length := B*01";

IF nzflag ='1' OR pro_new_z = '1'

THEN token_out := B*00";

new_mode:= void_still; THEN 15 20 BLSE token_out := B"10"; END IF; ELSE 25 END CASE; 30 û 35 st111 WHEN OTHERS => token_out := B"11"; 40 WHEN '1' => token_out := B"01"; WHEN new_mode: still_send; 45 ='1')AND nzflag ='1' --zero out tree-new_mode:= send; new_mode: = void; new_mode:= stop; 50 : B"10"; B..00.8 CASE; 55

```
mew_mode :≖
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          new mode :=
  5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 CASE token in(1) IS WHEN '1' => new_
 10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       · 0.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          token_length : * B"01";
                                                                                                                                                                          new_mode:= lpf_stop;
ELSE token_out := B*10";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   new_mode := stop;
                                                                                                                                                     IP noflag = 1. OR pro_no_z = 1.
THEN token_out := B"00";
                                                                                                                                                                                                       new_mode: = lpf_send;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        WHEN
                                      new_mode:= still;
15
                                                                           token_out := B"00";
token_length:= B"00";
                                                                                                                             token_length:= B"01";
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   ^
8
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        '1' *>
                                                                                                               difference := diff;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    CASE ozflag IS
WHEN '1'
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         BND CASE;
                                                   END IF
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                BND IF;
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              MHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           CASE ozflag IS
                                                                             ٨
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             CASE pro_mode IS
WHEN lpf_stop|stop => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 WHEN void_still => null;
30
                                                                                                                lpf_mend =>
                                                                          lpf_still
                                                                                                                                                                                                                 --as mode stop but for this block only --
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN void =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           WHEN send =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   --repeat of still-send code--
                                                                          WHEN
                                                                                                                WHEN
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  WHEN inverse =>
                                                                  Ý,
45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         still_send;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  atop;
50
```

```
difference
    5
                                                                                                         new_mode
                                                                                                                            new_mode
                                                                                                                                               new_mode
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            OTHERS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                       new_mode : atill_send;
CASE ozflag IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         WHEN '1' =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           new_mode := still;
new_mode := void_still;
                                                                    Ų
                                                                                                          ٨
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              END CASE;
  10
                                                                                                                            ٨
                                                                                                                                               ۸
H
                                                WHEN OTHERS => token length := B"10";
CASE token in IS
WHEN B"11"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            KHEN
                                                                                                        8"01"
                                                                                                                           B"10"
                                                                                                                                             B.00.
  15
                              END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                END CASE;
                                                                                                                                             WHEN
                                                                                                        WHEN
                                                                                                                           WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           token_length:= B"01";
                                                                                                                                                                                                   token_length := B"01";
CASE token_in(1) IS
WHEN '1' =>
  20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    Ų
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 ٨
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            Ą
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 token_length := B"01";
CASE token_in(1) I
WHEN '1' =:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                WHEN 'O'
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  lpf_send => difference := diff;
  25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                       WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                  BND CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              END CASE;
  30
                                                                                                                                                                                                      Ÿ
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          Ą
                                                                                                                                                                                                     still_send
 35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         still
 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                     WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    => new_mode := void;
 45
                                                     Ÿ,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  new_mode := stop;
                                                                                              new_mode:= send;
                                                                                                                 : still_send;
50
                                                                             := diff;
                                                                                                                                   := void;
                                                                                                                                                       : stop;
55
```

```
new_mode := lpf_stop;
new_mode := lpf_send;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 write WHEN cycle = skip_cycle AND pro_mode_sig=lpf_still AND direction = inverse ELSE
      5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      -- on lpf_still & inverse no token cycles so load on skip cycle, just so next_mode is defined
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    --save the new mode& difference during a token cycle, when the flags and tokens are valid---
   10
                                                            IS
                                                                               ĥ
                                                                                              , A
   15
                                                      CASE token_in(1)
                                                                                           1.
                                                                           <u>.</u>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             pre_mode_sig <* pro_mode_sig WHEN reset = rst OR lpf_done_del= '1' BLSE
                                                                                                             END CASE;
   20
                                                                                           WHEN
                                                                        WHEN
   25
                                                                                                                                                  => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              load_next <* write WHEN cycle = token_cycle ELSE
  30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    --relate variable to corresponding signals
                                                                                                                                            WHEN lpf_still
35
                                                                                                                                                              END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    mode;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        out_2 <= pro_mode;
pro_mode_sig <= pro_mode;
out_3 <= token_out;
out_5 <= token_length;
out_6 <= new_mode;
new_mode_sig <= new_mode;
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                END PROCESS MODE_CONTROL;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         diff_sig <= difference;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       read;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     out_1 <= mode;
out_4 <= diff_out;</pre>
                                                                                             Ę
45
                                                                                                                                                                                                  END CASE;
50
```

```
resetarst OR lpf_done_del= '1' ELSE
octave= 1 AND load_mode_in= write ELSE
octave = 2 AND load_mode_in=write ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        --now write the new mode value into the mode stack at end of cycle, for later use --
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 ---dont update modes at tree base from lpf data, on reset next[1] is undefined--
      5
    10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         --store base mode in mode(3)& mode(4), base changes after lpf--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   DPF_INIT(ck,no_rst,load_mode(1),pre_mode_sig,mode_regs(1));
DPF_INIT(ck,no_rst,load_mode(2),pre_mode_sig,mode_regs(2));
DFF_INIT(ck,no_rst,load_mode(3),pre_mode_sig,mode_regs(3));
DPF_INIT(ck,no_rst,load_mode(4),pre_mode_sig,mode_regs(4));
    15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  CONFIGURATION MODE_CONTROL_CON OF U_MODE_CONTROL is
                                                                                                                                                                                                            DFF_INIT(ck,no_rst,load_next,new_mode_sig,mode);
DFF_INIT(ck,no_rst,load_next,diff_sig,diff_out);
 20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              (read, read, write, write)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              (read, write, write, read)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     (write, write, read, read)
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       (read, read, read, read)
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            END MODE CONTROL CON;
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              ¥
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 END behave;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         load_mode
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     END FOR;
40
45
50
```

```
--decode write addr enable early and latch to avoid feedback loop with pro mode--
         5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    --mode load, cycle, decide reset, read_addr_enable, write_addr_enable, load flags--
                                                                                                                                                                                    --lpf_stop is a is a dummy mode to disable the block writesshuffman data--
                                                                                                                                                              --decide reset is enabled 1 cycle early, and latched to avoid glitches--
    10
                                                                                                                             with the sequencing of \omega, token, huffman cycles--
                                                                            APPENDIX C: VHDL Language Implementation of CONTROL_COUNTER 3124
    15
   20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      architecture behave OF U_CONTROL_COUNTER IS
   25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           direction : in t_direction;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                reset : in treset; mode,new_mode : in t_mode;
                                                                                                                                                                                                          --cycles for that block--use work.DWT_TYPES.all;
use work.dff_package.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                entity U_CONTROL_COUNTER
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                --in MODE_CONTROL--
end U_CONTROL_COUNTER;
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          COMPONENT COUNT_SYNC
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         out_1 : out t_cycle;
out_2 : out t_reset;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                GENERIC (n:integer);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    out 3 : out bit;
out 4 : out bit;
out 5 : out t load;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 out_6 : out t_ca;
out_7 : out t_load;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       out_0 : out t_load;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             out_8 1 out t_cs) ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         ck : in bit ;
 35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        PORT (
 40
45
```

```
control:PROCESS(ck,count_reset,direction,mode,new_mode,count_len)
5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      cs_new : t_cs;
cs_old : t_cs;
rw_old : t_load;
read_addr_enable : bit;
write_addr_enable : bit;
10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        decide_reset : t_reset;
load_mode : t_load;
load_flags : t_load;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          cycle : t_cycle;
15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       cycle := skip_cycle;
decide_reset := no_rst;
load_mode := read;
load_flags := read;
                                                                                                                                                              signal write_del:bit;
signal write_sig:bit;
signal decide_del:t_reset;
signal count_reset;
signal count_len:t_length;
signal count_l:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 4);
signal count_2:bit;
signal always_one:bit:='1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          count_len <= U_TO_I( count_l);
20
                                                                                       eniin bit;

q:out bit_vector(1 to n);
carry:out bit);
                                                                  reset:in t_reset;
en:in bit;
25
                                                                                                                                 end COMPONENT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        BEGIN
30
35
  40
```

45

50

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

```
WHEN OTHERS -> cycle :=
                                                                                                                                                                            cycle := token_cycle;
   load_flags:= write;
   write_addr_enable:= '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        write_addr_enable:= '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN void => cycle :=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        CASE new_mode IS
WHEN stop|lpf_stop =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          CASE new_mode IS
WHEN stop|lpf_stop =>
                                                                                                                            CASE count_len IS

0 to 3 => read_addr_enable := '1';
                                                                                                                                                                CS new: sel;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           8 => decide_reset := rst;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           ۲
۲
                                                                                                                                                                                ↓ □
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            s
to
                                                                                                                                               WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                              WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           WHEN
                                                                                                                       WHEN send still send lpf send =>
                                                                                                           CASE mode IS
cs_new := no_sel;
cs_old := sel;
rw_Q,d := read;
read_addr_enable := '0';
write_addr_enable := '0';
                                                                                         CASE direction IS WHEN forward =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             cycle := skip_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  cycle : skip_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          CB_old: = no_sel;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      rw_old:= write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     rw_old:= write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           rw_old:= read;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          skip_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       data_cycle;
```

Write_addr_enable := 'l'; CASE new_mode IS WHEN void_still => cycle WHEN OTHERS => cycle := WHEN OTHERS => cycle := WHEN void => cycle := 5 3 => read_addr_enable := '1'; CS new: m sel; 10 8 => decide_reset := ret; END CASE; END CASE, 15 WHEN OTHERS => null; 5 to 0 t0 4 V 20 END CASE; CASE count_len IS WHEN WHEN WHEN 25 30 WHEN STILL => 35 40 45 load mode:= write; load_mode: = write; ca_old:= no_sel; rw_old:= write; rw_old:= write; rw_old:= read; := skip_cycle; skip_cycle; data_cycle; data_cycle; 50

```
3 => read_addr_enable := '1';

Cs_new:= sel;
4 => cycle := token_cycle;
write_addr_enable := '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     write_addr_enable := 'l';
5 to 7 => write_addr_enable := 'l';
                                                                                        cycle
                                                                                                                  -> cycle :=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           write_addr_enable := '1';
    5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            cycle: token_cycle;
                                           rw_old:= write;
load_mode:= write;
CASE new_mode_IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               load_flags:= write;
7 => cycle := data_cycle;
rw_old:= write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    decide_reset:= rst;
                                                                                   WHEN void_still =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                load_mode: write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        cycle := data_cycle;
rw_old:= write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 WHEN 0 to 3 => read_addr_enable := '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  Cs_new: = sel;
                                                                                                              WHEN OTHERS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              4 => load flags := write;
   10
                                                                                                                                          END CASE;
   15
                                                                                                                                                                  WHEN OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          WHEN OTHERS -> null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               5 to
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        68 ₩
 20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                        WHEN 0 to
                                                                                                                                                                                 END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                          CASE count_len 1S
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             CASE count_len IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        MHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             MHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    WHEN
 25
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                       WHEN lpf_etill =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 WHEN void =>
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   --dummy token cycle for mode update--
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            --keep counters going--
                                                                     ý
45
                                                                                         = skip_cycle;
                                                                                                                   data_cycle;
50
```

WHEN OTHERS => rw_old := WHEN OTHERS => load_mode 5 CASE new_mode IS WHEN stop => rw_old := CASE new mode IS WHEN stop => rw_old := 3 => write_addr_enable := 'l';
rw_old:= write; load_mode:= write; decide_reset:= rst; 10 CASE count_len IS
WHBN 0 => write_addr_enable := 'l'; END CASE; decide_reset := rst; END CASE; 4 m> rw_old := write; 15 WHEN OTHERS => null; WHEN OTHERS => null; END CASE; 20 ۸ اا ھ 1 to END CASE, WHEN WHEN WHBN 25 30 WHEN OTHERS => null; WHEN void_still => 35 END CASE; 40 45 --allow for delay-cs_old: no_sel; CR old: no sel; rw_old:= write; := write; 50 write; read; read;

CASE mode IS

WHBN inverse =>

49

WHEN OTHERS => cycle ;= WHEN void => cycle := 5 WHEN void => cycle := WHEN stop | lpf_stop => CASE new mode IS 10 8 => decide_reset := rst; END CASE, 15 20 WHEN 25 WHEN send still send | lpf send => 30 35 40 cycle := skip_cycle; cycle := skip_cycle; 45 load_mode: = write; cs_old:= no_sel; cs_old:= no_sel; rw_old:= write; rw_old:= write; rw_old:= write; rw_old:= read; rw_old:= read; skip_cycle; data_cycle; skip_cycle; 50 55

```
=> cycle 1=
                                                                                                                                                                                             1 => cycle := token_cycle;
write_addr_enable := '1';
2 to 4 => rw_old := write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           cycle
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 write_addr_enable := 'l';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              WHEN OTHERS => cycle :=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              WHEN OTHERS *> cycle ; *
      5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  load_mode:= write;
CASE new_mode IS
WHEN void_still =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            CASE new mode IS WHEN void still =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       decide_reset:= ret;
                                         WHEN OTHERS
     10
                                                                                                               END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          => rw_old:=write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   f llnu<= 0
    15
                                                                                                                                                                       0 => null ;
                                                                                                                                 WHEN OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               WHEN OTHERS => null;
    20
                                                                                                                                             END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                       CASE count_len IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     CASE count len IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        WHEN 5
                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN
   25
  30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  WHEN lpf still =>
                                                                                                                                                   WHEN Still =>
 35
                                                                                                                                                                        --skip to allow reset in huffman--
40
                                                           load_mode:= write;
45
                                                                                       rw_old:= write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       = skip_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        := 8kip_cycle;
                                           data_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               data_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                data_cycle;
50
```

```
WHEN OTHERS => rw_old :=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           WHEN OTHERS => load_mode
           5
                                                                                                                                  s = vrite_addr_enable := '1',
s = cycle := data_cycle;
rw_old:= write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       write_addr_enable := 'l';
5 to 7 => write_addr_enable := 'l';
CASE_new_mode_IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN stop => rw_old :=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   CASE new_mode IS
WHEN stop => rw_old :=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             cycle: token_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                            decide reset:= rst;
load_mode:= write;
                                                                         1 => write_addr_enable := '1';
                                                                                                 4 m> cycle := data_cycle;
rw_old:= write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             WHEN 0 to 3 *> read_addr_enable := '1';
WHEN 4 => load_flags := write;
         10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     8 m> decide_reset := rst;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         BND CASE;
        15
                                                                                                                                                                                                         -> null;
       20
                                                                                                      2
to
                                                                                                                                                                                                    WHEN OTHERS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                  END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                               CASE count_len IS
      25
                                                                         WHEN
                                                                                                     MHEN
                                                                                                                                               SHEN.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     WHEN
      30
      35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN vold =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 --dummy token cycle for mode update--
     40
                                                                            -- skip for writge enb delay --
                                                  --match with previous --
   45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   cs_old:= no_sel;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   cs_old:= no_sel;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           rw_old: = write;
   50
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                := write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       read;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       read;
55
```

```
4 => write_addr_enable := 'l';
rw_old:= write;
      5
                                                                                                                                                                                                          load_mode:= write;
decide_reset:= rst;
                                                                                                                                     1 => write_addr_enable := 'l';
                                                 END CASE;
     10
                                                                                                                                                                                              rw old : write;
                                                                                                        =>null;
                                                             WHEN OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    WHEN OTHERS => null;
   15
                                                                                         CASE count_len IS
                                                                                                                                                                 2 to
                                                                                                                                                                                            .
₹
                                                                                                          0
   20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 END CASE;
                                                                           END CASE;
                                                                                                        WHEN
                                                                                                                                    WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                           WHEN
   25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           WHEN OTHERS => null;
                                                                                    WHEN void still #>
   30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         END CASE;
  35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         DPF(ck, reset, write_sig, write_del);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 write_sig <=write_addr_enable;
decide_sig <= decide_reset;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 count_reset <= rst WHEN rst,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     out_1 <= cycle;
out_2 <= decide_sig;
out_3 <= read_addr_enable;
out_4 <= write_del;
0out_5 <= load_flags;
out_6 <= cs_new;
out_7 <= rw_old;
out_8 <= cs_old;</pre>
                                                                                                                                           --dummy as write delayed ---
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         out_0 <= load_mode ;
                                                                                                               --match with rest--
                                                                          ę,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                WITH reset SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      END CASE;
  45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      END PROCESS;
50
```

control_cnt: commt_sync GENERIC MAP(4) PORT MAP(ck,count_reset,always_one,count_l,count_2); CONFIGURATION CONTROL_COUNTER_CON OF U_CONTROL_COUNTER is decide_sig WHEN OTHERS; END behave;

FOR behave FOR ALL:count_sync USE ENTITY WORK.count_sync(behave); END FOR; END CONTROL_COUNTER_CON;

```
10
                                          APPENDIX D: VHDL Language Implementation of Video Encoder/Decoder Integrated Circuit Chip
      15
     20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN dos,
    25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          WHEN quatro;
                                                                        WHEN tres,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN uno,
    30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               oct_add_factor : in t_memory_addr ;
base_u,base_v : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 19);
   35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        U_TO_I(base_u)
U_TO_I(base_v)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           architecture behave OF U_NOMULT IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         signal mux:t_memory_addr;
signal next_addr:t_memory_addr;
signal dff_out:t_memory_addr;
  40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                 reset: in t_reset;
col_end: in bit;
mux_control: in t_mux4;
incr: in t_memory_addr;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               out_1 : out t_memory_addr);
end U_NOMULT;
                                                                                                                                                   use WORK.dff_package.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     signal add:t_memory_addr;
                                                                                                     use WORK.dwt_types.all;
                                                                                                                                    use WORK.utils_dwt.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      WITH mux_control SELECT
next_addr <= add
  45
                                                                                                                                                                   entity U_NOMULT IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                  ck : in bit ;
50
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      BEGIN
```

signal q:bit;

```
CONFIGURATION NOMULT CON OF U NOMULT IS
                                                                                                     oct_add_factor WHEN '1';
   5
                                             DFF(ck,reset,next_addr,dff_out);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            architecture behave of JKFF is
                                                                                      WHEN 'O'
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 use WORK.utils_dwt.all;
use WORK.dff_package.all;
                                                                                                                                                                             --architecture outputs--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       use WORK.dwt_types.all;
use WORK.utils.all;
  10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          -- a toggle flip-flop
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       reset : in t_reset ;
                                                                                                                                                                                            dff_out;
                                                                                                                                                 add<= dff_out + mux;
                                                                           WITH colend SELECT mux <= incr W
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           signal temp:bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             RND NOMULT_CON;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               out_1:out bit);
end_JKFF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            entity JRFF IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        ck : in bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                         END behave;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  FOR behave
  15
                                                                                                                                                                                           out_1 <=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     j:in bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 BND FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           PORT (
 20
25
                                                                                                                                                                        ...
                                                   .O. WHEN reset=rst ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       architecture behave of TOGGLE is
                                                                 11. WHEN J=. 1. ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                        CONFIGURATION JKFF CON OF JKFF
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             use WORK.utils_dwt.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 use WORK.dwt_types.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   DFF (ck, reset, temp, q);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 ck : in bit ; reset ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            use WORK.utils.all;
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       signal temp:bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    temp <= j XOR q;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        entity TOGGLE IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            out_1:out bit);
end TOGGLE;
                                                                                                                DF1(ck, temp, q);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       signal q:bit,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                  END JKFF CON;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                out_1 <= q;
end_behave;
                                                                                                                             out 1 <= q;
                                                                                                                                           end behave;
                                                                                                                                                                                         FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 jiin bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                     END FOR;
                                                       temp <=
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         PORT (
                                         BEGIN
45
```

50

```
--the read and write address generator, input the initial image & block sizes for octave 0 for the y channel--
       5
    10
   15
   20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             --input data from memory/external
   25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      x_p_1: in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 10);
x3_p_1: in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 12);
x7_p_1: in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 13);
octave_row_length: in BIT_VECTOR (1 to ysize);
octave_col_length: in BIT_VECTOR (1 to xsize);
octave_reset: in t_reset;
octave: in t_octave;
y_done: in bit;
uv_done: in bit;
   30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         -- memory port
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 base_u,base_v : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 19) ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         --dwt in control
 35
                                                                             CONFIGURATION TOGGLE CON OF TOGGLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               octave_finished : in t_load ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                direction : in t_direction ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   out_2_1 : out t_memory_addr;
out_2_2 : out t_memory_addr;
out_2_3 : out t_load;
 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      channel : in t_channel ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 use WORK.utile_dwt.all;
use WORK.dff_package.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           out_1 : out t_input_mux;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                        use WORK.dwt_types.all;
use WORK.utils.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         reset : in t_reset ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      out_3_1 : out t_load;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               entity U_ADDR_GEN IS
                                                                                                                            END TOGGLE CON;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     ck : in bit ;
 45
                                                                                                 FOR behave
                                                                                                                      END FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                PORT (
50
```

```
--the current octave and when the block finishes the 3 octave transform--
    5
  10
                                                                                     -- IDWT data valid
  15
                                                                                                     --read_valid
--row read
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            t_memory_addr ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  architecture behave OF U_ADDR_GEN IS
 20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      reset: in t_reset;
direction: in t_direction;
channel: in t_channel;
octave: in t_octave;
addr_w,addr_r: in t_amemory_
                                                                                                                                                 out_7_1 : out t_col;
out_7_2 : out t_count_control);
end U_ADDR_GEN;
                                                                                  out_5 : out t_land;
out_5 : out t_load;
out_6 : out t_count_control;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       out_2_1 : out t_memory_addr;
out_2_2 : out t_memory_addr;
out_2_3 : out t_load;
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        out_1 : out t_input_mux;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       COMPONENT U MEM CONTROL
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          out_3_1 : out t_load;
out_3_2 : out t_cs);
end COMPONENT;
                                                    out 3 2 : out t_cs;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     ck : in bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            COMPONENT JKFF
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             ck : in bit ;
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             PORT (
35
40
```

45

50

```
10
15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              out_1 : out t_row;
out_2 : out t_count_control);
--count value , and flag for count=0,1,2,row_length-1, row_length
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    out_1 : out t_col;
out_2 : out t_count_control);
--count value , and flag for count=0,1,2,col_length=1, col_length
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                           reset : in t_reset ;
octave_cnt_length : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to ysize) ;
col_carry: in t_count_control;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             reset : in t_reset ;
octave_cnt_length : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to xsize) ;
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           incr : in t_memory_addr;
oct_add_factor : In t_memory_addr ;
base_u,base_v : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 19);
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    reset: in t_reset;
col_end: in bit;
mux_control: in t_mux4;
35
                                                                                                                                                                      COMPONENT U_ROW_COUNT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           COMPONENT U_COL_COUNT
                                                          reset : in t_reset ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             COMPONENT U_NOMULT
                                                                                                     out_1:out bit);
                                                                                                                                                                                                      ck : in bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            ck : in bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                ck : in bit ;
                                                                                                                                 end COMPONENT,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           end COMPONENT;
40
                                                                               j:in bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                        PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             PORT(
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 PORT (
45
50
```

```
10
  15
 20
25
                                                                                                                                                              signal incr :t_memory_addr;
signal oct_add_factor :t_memory_addr;
signal add_2_y :BIT_VECTOR(1 to 13);
signal add_2_uv :BIT_VECTOR(1 to 13);
signal add_2_ :BIT_VECTOR(1 to 13);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 it_count_control;
it_count_control;
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  :t_load;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               signal read_addr:t_memory_addr;
signal write_addr:t_memory_addr;
signal mem_control_l:t_input_mux;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             :bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               :BIT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                :t load;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 :BIT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             signal read done :BIT;
signal zero hh :t load;
signal zero hh bit :bit;
signal zero hh bit :bit;
signal read done bit :bit;
signal read valid :t load
signal addr row 2 :t count
signal addr row 1 :t row;
signal addr row 1 :t row;
signal addr row 1 :t row;
signal all done :bit;
                                                 out_1 : out t_memory_addr);
end COMPONENT; ***
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   1bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                :t_load;
35
                                                                                                                                signal read_mux:t_mux4;
signal write_mux:t_mux4;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               signal addr_col_flag
signal write_latency
                                                                                                                 signal mem_sel:t_mux4;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               tempo :bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               temp6 :bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                templ :bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                temp2 :bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 temp3 :bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 temp4 :bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               temp5 :bit;
 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                signal
45
50
```

```
WHEN 2,
WHEN 3;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          WHEN 1,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          --signals when write must start delayed 1 tu for use in zero_hh--
5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          B*000" & x_p_1(1 to 8) & B*10" WHEN 1,
B*0" & x3_p_1(1 to 9) & B*100" WHEN 2,
x7_p_1(1 to 9) & B*1000" WHEN 3;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     B"00" & x3 p 1(1 to 7) & B"10"
B"00" & x3 p 1(1 to 8) & B"100"
B"0" & x7 p 1(1 to 8) & B"1000"
10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         count_carry ,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     B-0000000000001" WHEN 0,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  add 2 uv WHEN OTHERS;
15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      <- B"0000000000001" WHEN 0,
                                                      signal mem_control_2_1:t_memory_addr;
signal mem_control_2_2:t_memory_addr;
signal mem_control_2_3:t_load;
signal mem_control_3_1:t_load;
signal mem_control_3_2:t_cs;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                WHEN 2,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             2 WHEN 1,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               8 WHEN 3;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      oct_add_factor <= U_TO_I(add_2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                <= add_2_y WHEN y,
                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN O,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      WHEN
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      <u>-</u>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               WITH addr_col_2 SELECT
addr_col_flag <= '1'
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                WITH channel SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    WITH octave SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                      WITH octave SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       WITH OCTAVE SELECT
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                --decode to bit--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      ×
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  add_2_uv
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       add_2_y
30
                                                                                                                                                  BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                          incr
35
```

45

50

55

```
--base y--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       tres WHEN y_done='1' AND uv_done='0' AND octave_finished=write AND channel=v ELSE --base_u--
tres WHEN y_done='0' AND uv_done='0' AND octave_finished=write AND channel=u ELSE
quatro WHEN y_done='0' AND uv_done='1' AND octave_finished=write AND channel=v ELSE
quatro WHEN y_done='0' AND uv_done='0' AND octave_finished=write AND channel=v ELSE --base v--
dos WHEN y_done='0' AND octave_finished=write AND channel=y ELSE
     5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      row_map: U_ROW_counT PoRT MAP(ck,octave_reset,octave_row_length,addr_col_2,addr_row_l,addr_row_2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             --note that all the counters have to be reset at the end of an octave, ie on octave_finished--
   10
                                                                                                                            addr_row_1 = 2 AND addr_col_1 = conv2d_latency-1 ELSE '0';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          ---base v--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   col_map: U_COL_COUNT PORT MAP(ck,octave_reset,octave_col_length,addr_col_l,addr_col_2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                  '1' WHEN addr_row_2 = count_carry AND addr_col_flag = 1' ELSE '0';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        --base y--
 15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               --base u--
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             -- keep address 0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             --1 tu after zero_hh--
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               y ELSE
                                                                              OTHERS;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           u ELSE
30
                                                                            WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        WHEN zero_hh =write ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN channel=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           tres WHEN channels
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 --the, rowscol, counts, for, the, read, address--
                                                                            <u>.</u>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         read WHEN '0';
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      DFF(ck,reset,zero_hh,start_write_col);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    read WHEN '0',
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    quatro ;
                                                                                                                              KHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              write WHEN '1',
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           write WHEN '1',
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   gop
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     WITH read done bit SELECT read valid <= write WHEN
                                                                                                                          . .
                                                                                                                                                                       --read input data done--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WITH zero hh bit SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          nno
                                                                                                                              8
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               <-tres
45
                                                                                                                          write_latency
                                                                                                                                                                                                     ¥
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          Ÿ
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       zero_hh <= -
                                                                                                                                                                                                   read done
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        write_mux
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             read mux
50
```

```
read_map:U_NOMULT PORT MAP(ck,reset,addr_col_flag,read_mux,incr,oct_add_factor,base_u,base_v,read_addr);
        5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            mem_ctrl_map: U_MEM_CONTROL PORT MAP(ck,reset,direction,channel,octave,write_addr,read_addr,zero_hh,
mem_control_1,mem_control_2_1,mem_control_2_2,mem_control_2_3,mem_control_3_1,mem_control_3_2);
--architecture outputs--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    write_map:U_NOMULT_PORT_MAP(ck,reset,temp6,write_mux,incr,oct_add_factor,base_u,base_v,write_addr);
    10
    15
  20
                                                                                                                                                    tog_l:JKFF PORTAMAP(ck,octave_reset,write_latency,zero_hh_bit);
                                                                                                                                                                                                            tog_2:JKFF PORT MAP(ck,octave_reset,read_done,read_done_bit);
  25
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             --conv_2d PIPELINE DELAY ON THIS FLAG
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   --w&r addresses for sparc mem--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        DF1(ck,addr_col_flag,temp0);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     out_2_2 <= mem_control_2_1;
out_2_2 <= mem_control_2_2;
out_2_3 <= mem_control_2_3;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      out_3_1 <= mem_control_3_1;
out_3_2 <= mem_control_3_2;</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               out_1 <=mem_control_1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           DF1 (ck, temp3, temp4);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        DF1(ck, temp4, temp5);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   DF1 (ck, tempō, templ);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                DF1(ck, temp1, temp2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           DF1(ck, temp2, temp3);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     DF1(ck,temp5,temp6);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  out_4 <=zero_hh;
out_5 <=read_valid;
                                                                                              all_one <='1';
```

40

45

50

```
--the basic 2d convolver for forward transform, rows first then cols for the forward trandform--
        5
      10
     15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            USE ENTITY WORK.U_MEM_CONTROL(behave);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               FOR ALL: U_COL_COUNT USE ENTITY WORK. U_COL_COUNT(behave); END FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    FOR ALL: U_ROW_COUNT USE ENTITY WORK. U_ROW_COUNT(behave);
    20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       USE ENTITY WORK. U_NOMULT(behave);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     -- cols first then rows for the inverse transform
    25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        FOR ALL:JKFF USE ENTITY WORK.JKFF(behave);
                                                                                                                                                                                                               CONFIGURATION ADDR GEN CON OF U ADDR GEN IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     pdel : in t_scratch_array(1 to 4);
conv_reset : in t_reset ;
    30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         t_reset ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           in_in : in t_input ;
direction : in t_direction ;
  35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          FOR ALL: U MEM CONTROL
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          use WORK.utils_dwt.all;
use WORK.dff_package.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     use WORK.dwt_types.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          reset : in t_reset ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      FOR ALLIU NOMULT
                                                                                                  out_7_1<=addr_ogd_1;
out_7_2<=addr_col_2;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     entity U_CONV_2D IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          use WORK.utils.all;
                                                             out_6 <=addr_row_2;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               END ADDR GEN CON;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        ck: in bit;
  40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     END POR,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            END POR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       END POR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              END FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              END FOR,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                             END;
 45
50
```

```
--the inverse convolver returns the raster scan format output data--
     5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          --the convolver automatically returns a 3 octave transform--
 10
 15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     --forward direction outputs in row form --
                                                                                                                                     out_1 : out t_input;
out_2 1 : out t_scratch_array(1 to 4);
out_2 2 : out t_col;
out_3 : out t_col;
out_4 : out t_count_control;
out_5 : out t_count_control;
end U_CONV_2D;
                                                            row_flag : in t_count_control ;
addr_col_read_l : in t_col ;
addr_col_ready@ : in t_count_control;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              architecture behave OF U_CONV_20 IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      in in : in t_input ; col_flag : in t_count_control ;
 20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     direction : in t_direction ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          HH HG HH HG to to .
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  to to .
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            HG GG HG GG to to .
HH HG HH HG to to .
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 HG GG HG GG to to .
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                reset : in t_reset ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  out_1 : out t_input )
end COMPONENT;
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  COMPONENT U_CONV_ROW
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            COMPONENT U CONV COL
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            ck : in bit ;
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              PORT (
35
```

50

EP 0 622 741 A2

signal convresst invit reset;
signal col reset forwit reset;
signal addr templit count control;
signal addr temp2:t count control;
signal addr col rd delit count control;
signal col flagit count control;
signal row temp0:t count control;
signal row temp1:t count control;
signal row temp1:t count control;
signal row temp2:t count control;
signal row temp2:t count control; direction : ign t_direction ;
in_in : in t_input ;
pdel : in t_ecratch_array(1 to 4) ;
row_flag : in t_count_control ;
col_count_1 : in t_col;
col_count_2 : in t_count_control; out_1 : out t_input;
out_2 : out t_scratch_array(1 to 4);
out_3 : out t_col);
end COMPONENT; 5 signal row_control:t_count_control; signal col tempO:t col;
signal col temp1:t col;
signal col temp2:t col;
signal col temp3:t col;
signal col cont it col; 10 reset : in t_reset ; aignal templit reset; signal temp2:t_reset; ck : in bit; 15 20 25 30 35

55

40

45

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

```
--pipeline delays in row_conv--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 conv_reset_inv WHEN inverse ; --pipeline delays in col_conv--
 10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     --reset must be delayed for row convolver depending on direction of transform
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    --reset must be delayed for col convolver depending on direction of transform
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       -- counter flags must be delayed for col convolver depending on pipelining
 15
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     inverse;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           forward ,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               forward,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          addr_temp2 <= addr_col_read_2 WHEN forward,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    pdel_out:t_scratch_array(1 to 4);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           col reset forw WHEN
                                                                     il addr_temp4:t_count_control;
il addr_temp3:t_count_control;
il del_conv_col:t_input;
il del_conv_row:t_input;
il del_conv_in:t_input;
il del_conv_in:t_input;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      DF1(ck,addr_col_read_2,addr_templ);
DF1(ck,addr_templ,addr_col_rd_del);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             conv_reset WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       DF1(ck,conv_reset_inv,temp2);
DF1(ck,temp2,col_reset_forw);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              DF1(ck,templ,conv_reset_inv);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            conv_reset
                                                                                                                                                                                         conv row: input;
conv col: input;
col in: input;
del in: input;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         DF1(ck,conv_reset,temp1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     WITH direction SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WITH direction SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              eignal wr_addrit_col;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          WITH direction SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          col_reset <=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            row_reset <=
                                                                         signal
                                                                                             signal
                                                                                                                                                                          signal
                                                                                                                                                                                             Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            Bignal
                                                                                                                                   Bignal
                                                                                                                                                      Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 Bignal
                                                                                                                Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                               Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 BEGIN
```

```
-- counter flags must be delayed for row convolver depending on pipelining
        5
     10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        --pipeline delays for the convolver values and input value--
                                                                        addr_col_rd_del WHEN inverse;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              forward ,
     15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             forward
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     --pipeline delays for col counter, count value
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN inverse ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        2 <= addr_temp4 WHEN
addr_col_read_2 WHEN inverse;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   -- similar for carry flag of col counter
  20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       row_flag WHEN inverse;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        DF1(ck, addr_col_read_1,col_temp0);
DF1(ck,col_temp0,col_temp1);
DF1(ck,col_temp1,col_temp2);
DF1(ck,col_temp2,col_temp3);
WITH direction SELECT
col_count_1 <= col_temp3 WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               row_temp4 <= row_temp3 WHEN forward,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     DF1(ck,addr_col_rd_del,addr_temp3);
DF1(ck,addr_temp3,addr_temp4);
WITH direction SELECT
col_count_2 <= addr_temp4 WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             DP1(ck,conv_col,del_conv_col);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            DF1(ck,row_temp4,row_control);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      addr_col_read_1
                                                                                                                                                                                                                   DF1(ck,row_temp0,row_temp1);
DF1(ck,row_temp1,row_temp2);
DF1(ck,row_temp2,row_temp3);
                                                                                                               DF1(ck, addr_temp2, col_flag);
                                                                                                                                                                                               DF1(ck,row_flag,row_temp0);
  25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        WITH direction SELECT
  30
35
40
```

45

50

```
col_map: U_CONV_COL PORT MAP(ck,col_reset,direction,col_in,pdel,row_control,col_count_1,col_count_2,
        5
      10
                                                                                                                                                                                                               row_map: U_CONV_ROW PORT MAP (ck,row_reset,direction,row_in,col_flag,conv_row);
    15
    20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 USB ENTITY WORK. U_CONV_COL(behave);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     USB ENTITY WORK. U_CONV_ROW(behave);
  25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         del_conv_col WHEN forward,
del_conv_row WHEN inverse;
  30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       CONFIGURATION CONV_2D_CON OF U_CONV_2D is
                                                                                                                                                          row_in <= del_in WHEN forward,
del_conv_col WHEN inverse;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    col_in <= del_conv_row WHEN forward,
del_in WHEN inverse;
35
                                                              DF1(ck,conv_row,del_conv_row);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               out_2_2 <= pdel_out;
out_2_2 <= wr_addr;
out_2_3 <= col_count_1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    -- architecture outputs
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   POR ALL: U CONV ROW
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            FOR ALL: U_CONV_COL
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    WITH direction SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     WITH direction SELECT
                                                                                                                                       WITH direction SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          out_4 <= row_control;
out_4 <= col_count_2;
out_5 <= col_flag;
                                                                                                  DF1 (ck, in_in, delgin);
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                END FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  end behave,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         out_1 <=
45
50
```

```
TWO .
       5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               one;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               ELSIF countdel=one AND carry = count carry THBN countout <= ELSIF countdel=two AND carry = count_carry THEN countout <= one;
    10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                  use WORK.utils_dwt.all;
use WORK.dff_package.all;
-- a %2 line by line resetable counter for the state machines, out->one on rst--
 15
  20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              IF reset = rst THEN countout <=one;
  25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              --carry active on last element of row--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        architecture behave OF U_countcol_2 is
signal countdel:t_count_2;
signal countcout:t_count_2;
 30
                                                                                                                                        -- ld col convolver, with control --
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       ELSE null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             END IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              carry: in t_count_control;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              DF1(ck, countout, countdel);
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                --architecture outputs--
out_1 <= countdel;
END PROCESS;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 out_1 : out t_count_2 )
end U_COUNTCOL_2;
                                                                                                                                                                              use WORK.dwt_types.all;
use WORK.utils.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                entity U_COUNTCOL_2 IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    PROCESS(ck, reset, carry)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      reset : in t_reset ;
                                                                                                     END CONV_2D_COST
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     ck : in bit ;
40
                                                               END FOR,
                                                                                    END FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    PORT (
45
```

50

55

```
-- out is (G,H), and line delay out port. The row counter is started 1 cycle later to allow for---pipeline delay between MULTIPLIER and this unit --
   10
   15
  20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          --input is data in and, pdel, out from line-delay memories--
  25
                                                                                CONFIGURATION COUNTCOL_2_CON OF U_COUNTCOL_2 is
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     in in tinput;
pdel: in tecratch array(1 to 4);
row flag: in t_count_control;
col_count_1: in t_count_control;
col_count_2: in t_count_control;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             architecture behave OF U_CONV_COL IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   out_1 : out t_input;
out_2 : out t_scratch_array(1 to 4);
out_3 : out t_col);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           direction : in t_direction ;
 35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   use WORK.utils_dwt.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          COMPONENT U_COUNTCOL_2
                                                                                                                                                                                                use WORK.dwt_types.all;
use WORK.utils.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              reset : in t_reset ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        entity U_CONV_COL IS
                                                                                                                                             END COUNTCOL_2_CON;
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               ck : in bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           ck : in bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       end U_CONV_COL;
                                                                                                            FOR behave
                                                                             END behave;
                                                                                                                                END FOR;
45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             PORT (
50
```

```
reset : in t_reset ;
in_in : in t_input ;
andsel : in t_and_array(1 to 3) ;
centermuxsel : in t_mux_array(1 to 2) ;
muxsel : in t_mux4_array(1 to 3) ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           signal row_control:t_count_control;
signal row_control_del:t_count_control;
signal col_carry:t_count_control;
signal reset_row:t_reset;
signal shift_const:t_round;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         out_1 : out t_scratch_array(1 to 4) );
end_COMPONRNT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           Bignal andsel:t_and_array(1 to 3);
Bignal muxandsel:t_and_array(1 to 3);
   10
                                                                                carry: in t_count_control;
                                                                                                                 out_1 : out t_count_2 )
end COMPONENT;
                                                              reset : in t_reset ;
                                                                                                                                                                         COMPONENT U_ROUND_BITS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      COMPONENT U_MULT_ADD
                                                                                                                                                                                                            in_in :in t_scratch;
sel:in t_round;
  15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               out_1:out t_input);
end_COMPONENT;
20
                                                                                                                                                                                           PORT (
30
35
```

45

50

55

```
--we want the row counter to be 1 cycle behind the col counter for the delay for the---
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       --these need to be synchronised to keep the row counter aligned with the data stream--
        5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          --signal for row<=0;1;2;3; last row; etc--
     10
     15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             --- also the delay on col_count deglitches the col carryout---
  20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      --starts row counter 1 cycle after frame start--
                                                                                count:t_count_2;
count_delit_count_2;
centermuxselit_mux_array(1 to 2);
muxselit_mux4_array(1 to 3);
                                                                                                                                                           mult_add:t_scratch_array(1 to 4);
pdel_in:t_scratch_array(1 to 4);
pdel_out:t_scratch_array(1 to 4);
  25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 DFF(ck,reset,col_count_2,col_carry);
                                                              signal addsel:t_add_array(1 to 4);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            --pipelined line delay memory --
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      --the code for the convolver--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                         pdell_delit_scratch;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      signal col_count_temp:t_col;
signal wr_addr:t_col;
signal rd_addr:t_col;
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          gh_out:t_scratch;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            DF1(ck,reset,reset_row);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    row_control <= row_flag;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  signal gh_select:t_mux;
35
                                                                                                                                                             signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                         Signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               Bignal
                                                                                                                                             Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                  Bignal
                                                                                                      Bignal
                                                                                                                         Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                     Bignal
                                                                                    Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      BEGIN
40
45
```

direction = forward AND count=one ELSE
direction = forward AND count=two ELSE

pass when zero when

andsel(1) <=

pass WHEN direction=inverse AND countatwo RLSE

20ro ;

73

50

```
dos WHEN direction = forward AND row_control=count_0 ELSE
tres WHEN direction = forward AND row_control= count_carry ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            dos WHEN direction = inverse AND row_control= count_carry ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    <= zero WHEN direction = inverse AND row_control=count_1 ELSE</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               tres WHEN direction * inverse AND row_control* count_iml ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                dos WHEN direction = inverse AND row_control=count_0 ELSE
quatro WHEN direction = inverse AND row_control=count_1 ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   tres WHEN direction = inverse AND row_control=count_0 BLSE
        5
                                                                                                                                                                      andsel(3) <= zero WHEN direction=forward AND row_control = count_0 ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         centermuxsel <= (teft,right) WHEN (direction = forward AND count = onc) OR(direction = inverse AND count = two) ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    muxandsel(1 to 2) <= (pass,andsel(2)) WHEN direction = inverse ELSE</pre>
    10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            pass WHEN direction = inverse ELSE
    15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          --now the add/sub control for the convolver adders--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       dos WHEN direction = inverse ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     uno WHEN direction = inverse ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            two ;
   20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            (andsel(2), pass)
                                                                                                        count 0 , OTHERS;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          SHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             (add,add,add,subt)
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        andsel(2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     (add, subt, add, add)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 (right, left);
                                                                                                       zero WHEN
                                                                                                                             WHEN
                                                                           WITH row_controb SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           --the addmuxsel signal --
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 --now the mux control --
                                                                                                                                                                                                 pass;
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 nuo;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             uno;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WITH count SELECT
                                                                                                                             pass
                                                                                                       'n
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       ¥
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   ¥
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    muxandsel(3)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             addsel <=
 35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  muxsel(1)
                                                                                                     andsel(2)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      muxsel(2)
 40
45
```

uno WHEN direction = inverse ELSE

W

muxsel (3)

50

```
MULT_ADD_KAP: U_MULT_ADD PORT
KAP(reset,in_in,andsel,centermuxsel,muxsel,muxandsel,addsel,direction,pdel_out,mult_add);
      5
                                                                                                         quatro WHEN direction = forward AND row_control= count_carry ELSE
    10
                                                                                            tres WHEN direction * forward AND row_control*count_0 ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 gh, select <= right WHEN (direction = inverse AND count del = ons) OR (direction = forward AND count del = two) ELSE
  15
                                                                                                                                                                                                        COUNT_MAP: U_COUNTCOL_2 PORT MAP(ck,reset_row,col_carry, count);
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 -- set up the r/w address for the line delay memory
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                --in the control signals to the mult add block--
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            --need 2 delays between wr and rd addr
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    DP1(ck,col_count_1,col_count_temp);
DP1(ck,col_count_temp,wr_addr);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  --delay to catch the write address
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     -- read delay to match MULT delay
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      DP1(ck,mult_add(1),pdel_in(1));
DP1(ck,mult_add(2),pdel_in(2));
DP1(ck,mult_add(3),pdel_in(3));
DP1(ck,mult_add(4),pdel_in(4));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   DF1(ck,pdel_out(1), pdell_del);
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            DF1(ck, pde1(1), pde1_out(1));
DF1(ck, pde1(2), pde1_out(2));
DF1(ck, pde1(3), pde1_out(3));
DF1(ck, pde1(4), pde1_out(4));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                left;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         DF1(ck, count, count_del);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       rd_addr <= col_count_1;
35
40
45
```

50

```
5
                                                                                                                                             shift_const <= shift3 WHEN direction = inverse AND (row_control_del=count_1 OR row_control_del=count_2) ELSE
          10
        15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              -- a %2 line by line resetable counter for the state machines, out->one on rst--
        20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            USE ENTITY WORK.U_ROUND_BITS(behave);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                USE ENTITY WORK.U_COUNTCOL_2(behave);
    25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    USE ENTITY WORK.U_MULT_ADD(behave);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                  RB_MAP: U_ROUND_BITS PORT MAP(gh_out, shift_const,rb_out); --architecture outputs--
                                                                                                                                                                shift4 WHEN direction = inverse ELSE
    30
                                                                      gh_out <= MUX_2(pdel_in(4),pdell_del,gh_select);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    CONFIGURATION CONV_COL_CON OF U_CONV_COL 18
  35
                                                                                                           DF1(ck,row_contgol,row_control_del);
  40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    use WORK.utile_dwt.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         FOR ALL: U_ROUND_BITS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              FOR ALL:U_COUNTCOL_2
                                                                                                                                                                                       •hifts;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               use WORK.dwt_types.all;
use WORK.utils.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              FOR ALL: U_MULT_ADD
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           entity U_COUNT_2 IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       END CONV_COL_CON;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        out 1 <= rb out;
out 2 <= pdel in;
 45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               out_3 <= wr_addr;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           END FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  END FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       END FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                END behave;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        END FOR;
50
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              PORT (
```

reset : in t_reset ;

ck : in bit ;

```
one WHEN reset = rst OR countdel= two ELSE
  5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       --the 1d convolver, with control and coeff extend--
  10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          CONFIGURATION COUNT_2 CON OF U_COUNT_2 18
                                                                                                                  architecture behave of U_COUNT_2 IS

signal countdel:t_count_2;

signal countout:t_count_2;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   reset: in t_reset;
direction: in t_direction;
in_in: in t_input;
col_flag: in t_count_control;
  15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                              DF1(ck,countout,countdel);
--architecture outputs--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    use WORK.dff_package.all;
                                                    out_1 : out t_count_2 )
end U_COUNT_2;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        use WORK.dwt_types.all;
use WORK.utils.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     entity U_CONV_ROW IS
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                out_1 <= countdel;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                   two ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      BND COUNT 2 CON;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     ck : in bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                   countout <=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         FOR behave
 25
                                                                                                                                                              BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              RND;
 30
35
```

45

50

```
-- out is (G,H). The row counter is started 1 cycle later to allow for--
    5
10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                  --the strings give the col & row lengths for this octave--
COMPONENT U_ROUND_BITS
                                                                                                                                                                                            --pipeline delay between MULTIPLIER and this unit --
15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  muxandsel: in t_add_array(1 to 3);
addsel: in t_add_array(1 to 4);
direction: in t_direction;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            in in i in t input;
andsel: in t and array(1 to 3);
centermuxsel: in t mux array(1 to 2);
muxsel: in t mux4 array(1 to 3);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         pdel : in t_scratch_array(1 to 4);
20
                                                                                                                                     architecture behave OF U_CONV_ROW IS
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              out_1 : out t_count_2 )
end COMPONENT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               reset : in t_reset ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     reset : in t_reset ;
                                                        out_1 : out t_input )
end U_CONV_ROW;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        COMPONENT U_MULT_ADD
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            in_in :in t_scratch;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    out_liout t_input);
end COMPONENT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              COMPONENT U COUNT 2
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                muxandsel : in
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             sel:in t_round;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    ck: in bit;
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 PORT (
35
40
```

45

50

```
--flag when col_count<=0;1;2;col_length;etc--
     5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               --starts row counter 1 cycle after frame start--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   .--makes up for the pipeline delay in MULT--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                zero WHEN direction = forward AND countstwo ELSE
10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        pass WHEN direction=inverse AND count=two ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       andsel(1) <= page WHEN direction = forward AND count=one ELSE
15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           -- now the state machines to control the convolver--
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            signal mult_add:t_scratch_array(1 to 4);
signal pdel:t_scratch_array(1 to 4);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 centermuxsel:t_mux_array(1 to 2);
                                                                         out_1 : out t_scratch_array(1 to 4) );
                                                                                                                                                                                                                  signal andsel:t_and_array(1 to 3);
signal muxandsel:t_and_array(1 to 3);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      muxsel:t_mux4_array(1 to 3);
                                                                                                                                                                    signal col_control:t_count_control;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                signal addsel:t_add_array(1 to 4);
signal count:t_count_2;
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      --the code for the convolver --
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           pdell delit scratch;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   zero;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 signal rb out:t scratch;
signal gh out:t scratch;
signal rb select:t round;
signal gh select :t mux;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        --!!!LATENCY DEOENDENT!!--
                                                                                                                                             signal reset_col:t_reset;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           DF1(ck, reset, reset_col);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         col_control <= col_flag;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    --First the and gates--
30
                                                                                                                                                                                            signal temp:t_and;
                                                                                                end COMPONENT;
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 eignel
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        BEGIN
40
```

45

50

```
tres WHEN direction = Inverse AND col_control=count_O BLSE
dos WHEN direction = Inverse AND col_control= count_carry ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      dos WHEN direction * forward AND col_control=count_0 ELSE
tres WHEN direction = forward AND col_control= count_carry ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 tres WHEN direction = inverse AND col_control= count_lm1 ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                dos WHEN direction = inverse AND col_control=count_0 ELSE
quatro WHEN direction = inverse AND col_control=count_1 ELSE
   5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             <= zero WHBM direction = inverse AND col_control=count_1 ELSE</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                andsel(3) <= zero WHEN direction=forward AND col_control = count_0 ELSE
 10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               centermuxes < = (left,right) WHEN (direction = forward AND count = one) OR(direction = inverse AND count = two) ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             muxandsel(1 to 2) <* (pass, andsel(2)) WHEN direction = inverse BLSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          page WHEN direction = inverse ELSE
15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              uno WHEN direction = inverse ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          dos WHEN direction = inverse ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             --now the add/sub control for the convolver adders--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  uno WHEN direction = inverse ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        (andsel(2),pass) ;
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    one,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            two ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   andsel(2);
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            MHEN
                                                                                                            count_0
OTHERS;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     (right, left);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       (add, subt, add, add)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              (add,add,add,subt)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                  pass;
                                                                                                                                   pass WHEN
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         nuo;
                                                                                                            zero WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   --the addmuxsel signal --
                                                                                WITH col_controjs SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        --now the mux control ---
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      WITH count SELECT
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   #
V
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              ť
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    V
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  muxandsel(3)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                addsel <=
                                                                                                            andsel(2)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    muxsel(1)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   muxsel(3)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              muxsel(2)
40
 45
```

```
5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            shift3 WHEN direction = inverse AND (col_control=count_2 OR col_control=count_3) ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             gh_select <= left WHEN (direction = inverse AND count =one) OR (direction = forward AND count =two)
         10
                                                                                                        quatro WHEN direction = forward AND col_control= count_carry ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               MAP(reset, in_in,andsel,centermuxsel,muxsel,muxandsel,addsel,direction,pdel,mult_add);
     15
                                                                                tres WHEN direction * forward AND col_control=count_0 ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           USE ENTITY WORK. U_ROUND_BITS(behave);
     20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     shift4 WHEN direction = Inverse ELSE
   25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           RE_MAP: U_ROUND_BITS FORT MAP(gh_out,rb_select,rb_out); --architecture outputs--
                                                                                                                                                                                COUNT_MAP: U_COUNT_2 PORT MAP(ck,reset_col, count);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                              --join the control signals to the mult_add block--
   30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        <= HUX_2(pdel(4),pdell_del,gh_select);</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   CONFIGURATION CONV_ROW_CON OF U_CONV_ROW is
 35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 --pipeline delay for mult-add, unit--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   shift5;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     MULT_ADD_MAP: U_MULT_ADD PORT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                DF1(ck,mult_add(1),pde1(1));
DF1(ck,mult_add(2),pde1(2));
DF1(ck,mult_add(3),pde1(3));
DF1(ck,mult_add(4),pde1(4));
                                                                                                                                    dos;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       DF1(ck,pde1(1), pde11_de1);
 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         FOR ALL: U_ROUND_BITS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                out_1 <= rb_out;
 45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            rb_select <=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  END behave;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          gh_out
50
```

```
--input t is the toggle ,outputs are q and to (toggle for next counters
      5
                                                                                                                                                             END CONV_ROW_CON;
--The basic toggle flip-flop plus and gate for a synchronous counter
                                                                                                               USB ENTITY WORK, U_MULT_ADD(behave);
                                                                             USE ENTITY WORK.U_COUNT_2(behave);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 ck:in bit ;reset:in t_reset;en:in bit;q:out bit;carry:out bit);
   10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     -- reset is synchronous, ie active on final count
   15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               configuration basic_count_con of basic_count is
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      architecture behave OF BASIC_COUNT is
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   in_dff<=(dlat XOR en) AND reset_bit;
 20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  1 WHEN no rat;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  reset_bit <= '0' WHEN rst,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        use work.DWT_TYPES.all;
use work.dff_package.all;
25
                                                                                          END FOR! KE. -
FOR ALL:U MULT ADD
END FOR;
                                                                         POR ALL: U_COUNT_2
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             entity BASIC_COUNT is
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            signal reset_bit:bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    DFI(ck, in_dff, dlat);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      carry<=dlat AND en;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           signal in dff:bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                WITH reset SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     end BASIC_COUNT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           Bignal dlatibit;
30
                                                          END FOR,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            END behave;
                                                                                                                                               END FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          q<=dlat;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                     --stage
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                BEGIN
35
40
```

45

50

```
--are msb(bit 1).....lsb,carry.This is the same order as ELLA strings are stored#
      5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  bc: basic_count FORT MAP(ck,reset,enable(i+1),q(i),enable(i));
                                                                                                                                 -- The n-bit macro counter generator, en is the enable, the outputs
     10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   ck:in bit ;remet:in t_remet;en:in bit;q:out bit;carry:out bit);
     15
 20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            architecture behave OF COUNT_SYNC is
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           signal enable:bit_vector(1 to n+1);
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 cl: for i in n downto 1 generate
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       q:out bit_vector(1 to n);
carry:out bit);
end COUNT_SYNC;
                                                                                                                                                                                        use work. DWT_TYPES.all;
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               COMPONENT basic_count
                                                                                                                                                                                                                            entity COUNT_SYNC is
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            GENERIC (n:integer);
                                                                                                end basic_countycon;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       end generate;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          carry<=enable(1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   remetiin t_remet;
eniin bit;
                                                            FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  enable(n+1)<=en;
                                                                             END for;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       end COMPONENT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             ck:in bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           end behave;
 35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               PORT (
 40
45
```

--configuration for simulation

83

50

```
out_1 : out t_col;
out_2 : out t_count_control);
--count value , and flag for count=0,1,2,col_length-1, col_length
                                                                                               FOR ALL: pasic_count USE ENTITY WORK.basic_count(behave); END FOR;
  5
10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             octave_cnt_length : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to xsize) ;
                                                              CONFIGURATION COUNT SYNC CON OF COUNT SYNC 18
15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   architecture behave OF U_COL_COUNT IS
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           q:out bit_vector(1 to n);
carry:out bit);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      use WORK.utils_dwt.all;
use WORK.dff_package.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                  use WORK.dwt_types.all;
use WORK.utils.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       ck : in bit ;
reset : in t_reset ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  COMPONENT COUNT SYNC
                                                                                                                                             END COUNT SYNC CON;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     GENERIC (n:integer);
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         entity U_COL_COUNT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         reset:in t_reset;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                end U_COL_COUNT,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              end COMPONENT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       ck:in bit ;
                                                                             FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         en:in bit;
                                                                                                                                 END FOR;
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        PORT (
35
40
```

45

50

```
count_lm1 WHEN count = (U_TO_I(octave_cnt_length) -1) ELSE
count_carry WHEN count = U_TO_I(octave_cnt_length) ELSE
   5
  10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            count_mup: COUNT_SYNC GENERIC MAP(xaize) PORT MAP(ch, count_resel, all_one, count_est, count_flag);--count always enabled
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 USE CONFIGURATION WORK.count_sync_con;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               BLSB
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  ELSE
 15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            rst WHEN count_control = count_carry ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 count =
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 count =
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 count a
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                           WHEN count = 0 ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                CONFIGURATION COL_COUNT_CON OF U_COL_COUNT IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              rst WHEN reset wrst ELSE
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                count_rat;
                                                                                                                    signal count_striBIT_VECTOR(1 to xsize);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           count_1
count_2
count_3 F
                                                    count_control:t_count_control;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                no_rst;
30
                                                                    count_reset:t_reset;
count_flag:bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                           count_0
                                                                                                                                                                                     count <= U_TO_I(count_str);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               --architecture outputs--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               out_1 <= count;
out_2 <= count_control;
BND behave;</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                FOR ALL: COUNT_SYNC
35
                                                                                                     signal all one:bit;
                                                                                                                                     signal countit col;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   END COL_COUNT_CON;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                           ¥
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             all_one <= '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              count_reset <=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                         count_control
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   BND POR!
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    END FOR;
40
                                                                   signal
                                                                                    signal
                                                     signal
45
```

50

```
out_1 : out t_row;
out_2 : out t_count_control);
--count value , and flag for count=0,1,2,row_length-1, row_length
      5
                                                                                                                                                                                              reset : in t_reset ;
octave_cnt_length : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to ysize) ;
col_carry: in t_count_control;
  10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               signal count_reset:t_reset;
signal count_flag:bit;
signal count_en:bit;
signal count_str:BIT_VECTOR(1 to ysize);
signal count:t_row;
  15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     architecture behave OF U_ROW_COUNT IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             signal count_control:t_count_control;
 20
                                                                                                                                                IS
                                                                                       use WORK.utils_dwt.all;
use WORK.dff_package.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   q:out bit_vector(1 to n);
carry:out bit);
                                                use WORK.dwt_types.all;
use WORK.utils.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     COMPONENT COUNT_SYNC
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        GENERIC (n:integer);
                                                                                                                                            entity U_ROW_COUNT
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            reset:in t_reset;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                end U_ROW_COUNT;
                                                                                                                                                                             ck : in bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        end COMPONENT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             ck:in bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                en:in bit;
30
                                                                                                                                                            PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          PORT (
35
```

45

50

```
ret WHEN count_control = count_carry AND col_carry = count_carry ELSE
    5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                           count_lm1 WHEN count = (U_TO_I(octave_cnt_length) -1) ELSE
count_carry WHEN count = U_TO_I(octave_cnt_length) ELSE
count_ret;
    10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                count_map: COUNT_SYNC GENERIC MAPYvize) PORT MAPKCk.count_rest,count_en,count_afr,count_fieg);--conf always enabled
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           END ROW COUNT_CON; -- create the rising edge function, and a model of a active high DFF.
  15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         USE CONFIGURATION WORK. count_sync_con;
                                                                                                                                                                         ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                        ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                               ELSE
20
                                                                                                                          count 0 WHEN reset= rat ELSE
count 0 WHEN count= 0 ELSE
count 1 WHEN count =
count 3 WHEN count =
                                                                                                                                                                      count =
                                                                                                                                                                                          count *
                                                                                                                                                                                                             count .
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          count_en <= '1' WHEN col_carry = count_carry ELSE '0';
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 CONFIGURATION ROW COUNT CON OF U ROW COUNT IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  rst WHEN reset =rst ELSE
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          no_rst;
                                                                                   count <= U_TO_I(count_str);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  --architecture outputs--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       out_1 <= count;
out_2 <= count_control;</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       use work.DWT_TYPES.all;
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     FOR ALL: COUNT_SYNC
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 package dif_package is
                                                                                                      $
$
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          use work.utils.all;
                                                                                                                                          count_control <=
                                                                                                                        --count_control
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  Count_reset <=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             BND FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           END behave;
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                END POR!
45
```

50

SIGNAL ckiin bit; reset; in t_reset; SIGNAL diin t_count_control; SIGNAL q; out t_count_control); 5 SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t_reset; SIGNAL d:in t_count_2; SIGNAL q:out t_count_2); 10 SIGNAL ck: in bit; reset: in t_reset; SIGNAL d: in integer; SIGNAL q:out integer); PROCEDURE DFF(
SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t_reset;SIGNAL d:in t_reset;SIGNAL q:out t_reset); SIGNAL ck:in bit; SIGNAL d:in t_count_control; SIGNAL q:out t_count_control); 15 SIGNAL ckiin bit; SIGNAL d:in bit_vector; SIGNAL q:out bit_vector); SIGNAL ck:in blt;SIGNAL d:in t_count_2;SIGNAL q:out t_count_2); PROCEDURE DF1(ye. SIGNAL diin integer; SIGNAL qiout integer); SIGNAL ckiin bit; SIGNAL diin t_state; SIGNAL qiout t_state); SIGNAL ckiln bit; SIGNAL d:in t_reset; SIGNAL q:out t_reset); SIGNAL ck:in bit; SIGNAL d:in t_load; SIGNAL q:out t_load); 20 SIGNAL ckiln bit; SIGNAL diin bit; SIGNAL grout bit); FUNCTION rising_edge (SIGNAL s:bit) return bool; 25 PROCEDURE DF1 (CONSTANT niin integer; 30 35 PROCEDURE DF1 (PROCEDURE DF1 (PROCEDURE DF1 (PROCEDURE DF1(PROCEDURE DF1 (PROCEDURE DF1 (PROCEDURE DFF(PROCEDURE DFF(PROCEDURE DFF (45

88

50

PROCEDURE DFF_INIT(SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t_reset;load:in t_load;SIGNAL d:in BIT_VECTOR;SIGNAL q:out BIT_VECTOR); PROCEDURE DFF_INIT(SIGNAL ckiin bit;resetiin t_reset;load:in t_load;SIGNAL d:in t_high_low;SIGNAL q:out t_high_low); SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t_reset;load:in t_load;SIGNAL d:in t_channel;SIGNAL q:out t_channel); 5 SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t_reset;load:in t_load;siGNAL d:in integer;SIGNAL q:out integer); PROCEDURE DFF_INIT(SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t_reset;load:in t_load;SIGNAL d:in t_mode;SIGNAL g:out t_mode); SIGNAL ck: in bit; reset; in t_reset; load: in t_load; SIGNAL d: in t_diff; SIGNAL q: out t_diff); PROCEDURE DFF_INIT(SIGNAL ck:in bit;remet:in t_remet;load:in t_load;sIGNAL d:in bit;sIGNAL q:out bit); 10 SIGNAL ck:in bit; reset:in t_reset; SIGNAL d:in t_load; SIGNAL q:out t_load); 15 SIGNAL ckiin biggreset:in t_reset; SIGNAL d:in bit; SIGNAL q:out bit); load:in t_load;SIGNAL d:in bit_vector;SIGNAL g:out bit_vector); 20 25 load: in t_load; SIGNAL d: in bit; SIGNAL grout bit); 30 35 PROCEDURE DFF INIT(PROCEDURE DFF_INIT(PROCEDURE DFF INIT(40 PROCEDURE LATCH(PROCEDURE LATCH(PROCEDURE DFF(PROCEDURE DFF(45 50

89

55

end dff_package;

```
IF(s'event) AND (s='1') AND (s'last_value = '0') THEN return t;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     SIGNAL CK:in bit; SIGNAL d:in bit_vector; SIGNAL q:out bit_vector) IS
     5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      SIGNAL ck:in bit; SIGNAL diin integer; SIGNAL q:out integer) IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      SIGNAL ckiin bit; SIGNAL d:in t_state; SIGNAL q:out t_state) IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         SIGNAL ckiin bit; SIGNAL diin t_load; SIGNAL qiout t_load) IS
  10
                                                                                                  FUNCTION rising edge (SIGNAL Bibit) return bool is
 15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 --THE DF1 flip-flops, NO RESET------
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          IF(rising_edge(ck) = t ) THBN q < = d_f
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           IF(rising_edge(ck) = t ) THEN q<=d;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          IP(rising_edge(ck) = t ) THBN q < = d_f
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       PROCEDURE DF1 (CONSTANT n:integer;
 20
                                                               package body dff_package is
                                                                                                                                                         ELSE return fy
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                              END rising_edge;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     PROCEDURE DF1 (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     PROCEDURE DF1 (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         PROCEDURE DF1 (
                                                                                                                                                                             END 1F;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            ELSE null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           ELSE null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                ELSE null;
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   RND DF1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 END DF1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  END DF1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                END IF,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               END IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            BEGIN
35
40
```

45

50

```
SIGNAL ck:in bit; SIGNAL d:in t_count_control; SIGNAL q:out t_count_control) IS
   5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         SIGNAL ck:in bit; SIGNAL d:in t_count_2; SIGNAL q:out t_count_2) IS
  10
                                                                                                                                                                     PROCEDURE DF1(
SIGNAL ck:in bit; SIGNAL d:in t_reset; SIGNAL q:out t_reset) IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           SIGNAL ck:in bit; SIGNAL d:in bit; SIGNAL q:out bit) IS
  15
 20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           IP(rising_edge(ck) = t ) THEN q<=d;
ELSE null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  IF(rising_edge(ck) = t ) THEN q<=d;
ELSE null;</pre>
                                                                     IF(rising_edge(ck) = t ) THEN q<=d;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                        IP(rising\_edge(ck) = t) THEN q \le dj
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            IF(rising_edge(ck) = t ) THEN q<=d;
 25
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        PROCEDURE DF1(
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          PROCEDURE DF1(
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              PROCEDURE DF1(
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        ELSE null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             ELSE null;
                                                                                     ELSE nulli
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          END IF;
END DF1;
                                                                                                      END IF;
END DF1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          END DF1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               END DF1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          END IF,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               END IF;
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           BECIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                         BECIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             BECIN
40
```

45

50

SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t_reset;SIGNAL d:in integer;SIGNAL q:out integer) is SIGNAL chiin bit; reset; in t_reset; SIGNAL d: in t_reset; SIGNAL q:out t_reset) IS IF reset=rst THEN q<= 0;
ELSIF(rising_edge(ck) = t) THEN q<=d;
--IF(rising_edge(ck) = t) THEN IF reset=rst THEN q<= 0; ELSE q<=d ; END IF; 5 SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t_reset;SIGNAL d:in bit;SIGNAL q:out bit) IS 10 15 20 --THE DFF flip-flops, with REST-----IF reset=rst THEN q<= rst;
ELSIF(rising_edge(ck) = t) THEN q<=d;
ELSE null;</pre> BLSIF(rising_edge(ck) = t) THEN q<=d;
ELSE null;</pre> 25 IF reset=rst THEN q<= '0'; 30 PROCEDURE DFF(PROCEDURE DFF(PROCEDURE DFF(PROCEDURE DFF(END IF; ELSE null; END DF1; END DFF; END DFF; END DFF; 35 END IF; END IF; END IF; BEGIN BEGIN 40

55

45

```
SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t_reset;SIGNAL d:in t_count_control;SIGNAL q:out t_count_control) IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                PROCEDURE DFF_INIT(
SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t_reset;load:in t_load;SIGNAL d:in integer;SIGNAL q:out integer) IS
        5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t_reset;SIGNAL d:in t_count_2;SIGNAL q:out t_count_2) IS
     10
                                                                     SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t_reset;SIGNAL d:in t_load;SIGNAL q:out t_load) IS
    15
    20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 ELSIP load=write THEN IF(rising_edge(ck) = t ) THEN q < = d_f
  25
                                                                                                              IP resetwrst THRN q<= read;
ELSIP(rising_edge(ck) = t ) THBN q<=d;
RLSE null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 IF reset=rst THEN q<= one;
ELSIF(rising_edge(ck) = t ) THEN q<=d;
ELSE null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                IP resetwrst THEN q<= count_0;
ELSIF(rising_edge(ck) = t ) THEN q<=d;
ELSE null;</pre>
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              THE DFF_INIT FLIP-FLOPS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               END IF,
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              IF reset=rst THEN q<= 0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         ELSE null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   PROCEDURE DFF (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    PROCEDURE DFF(
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    END DFF INIT;
                                                                                                                                                                          END IF,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              END IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            END IF,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                END DPP;
                                                                                                                                                                                                END DFF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               END DFF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  END IF;
                                                                                           BEGIN
45
```

```
PROCEDURE DFF_INIT(
SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t_reset;load:in t_load;SIGNAL d:in t_high_low;SIGNAL q:out t_high_low) IS
    5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           SIGNAL ckiin bit;reset:in t_reset;loadiin t_load;SIGNAL diin t_channel;SIGNAL grout t_channel) IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t_reset;load:in t_load;SIGNAL d:in t_mode;SIGNAL q:out t_mode) IS
   10
                                                                     PROCEDURE DFF INIT(
SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t_reset;load:in t_load;SIGNAL d:in bit;SIGNAL q:out bit) IS
 15
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   IF reset=rst THEN q<= y;
ELSIF load=write THEN IF(rising_edge(ck) = t ) THEN q<=d;</pre>
                                                                                                                                                        ELSIF load=write THEN IF(rising_edge(ck) = t ) THEN q<=d;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  ELSIF load = write THEN IF (rising_edge(ck) = t ) THEN q<=d)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     ELSIF load=write THEN IF(rising_edge(ck) * t ) THEN q<=d;
25
30
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    IF reset=rst THEN q<= still;
                                                                                                                                   IF reset=rst THEN q<= '0';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            IF reset=rst THEN q<= low;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    END IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          END IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                PROCEDURE DPF INIT(
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    PROCEDURE DFF INIT(
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            ELSE null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   ELSE null;
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          END DFF INIT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         END DFF INIT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             END DFF INIT;
                                                                                                                                                                                ELSE null,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              END IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                       END IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                          END IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         END IF;
45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                BEGIN
50
```

```
SIGNAL ck:in bit; reset:in t_reset; load:in t_load; SIGNAL d:in BIT_VECTOR; SIGNAL q:out BIT_VECTOR) IS
 5
                                                                                                                                          PROCEBURE DFF_INIT(
SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t_reset;load;in t_load;SIGNAL d:in t_diff;SIGNAL q:out t_diff) IS
 10
 15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 load:in t_load;SIGNAL d:in bit_vector;SIGNAL q:out bit_vector) IS
 20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                    ELSIF load=write THEN IF(rising_edge(ck) = t ) THEN q<=d;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              ELSIF load=write THEN IF(riming_edge(ck) = t ) THEN q<=d;
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       load:in t_load;SIGNAL d:in bit;SIGNAL q:out bit) IS
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          IF reset rest THEN q<= ZERO(d'length);
 35
                                                                                                                                                                                                   IF reset rst THEN q<* nodiff;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     IF load-write THEN q<=d;
                                                                    END IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               END IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  PROCEDURE DFP_INIT(
 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          ELSE null;
                                                    ELSE null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    PROCEDURE LATCH(
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            PROCEDURE LATCH(
                                                                                                          END DFP_INIT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 END DFF INIT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       END DFF INIT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              END LATCH,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         ELSE null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                ELSE null;
 45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                END IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 END IP;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    END IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             END IP;
                                                                                       BND IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      BEGIN
50
```

```
--when ext & csl are both low latch the setup params from the nubus(active low), as follows--
      5
                                                                                                                                                                                       --the discrete wavelet transform multi-octave/2d transform with edge compensation--
    10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           luminance/crominancebar active low, 0 is luminance, 1 is colour--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              forward/inversebar active low, 0 is forward, 1 is inverse--
  15
  20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      load max_octaves, colour, inversebar--
  25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               data (bit 24 lsb)--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                          select function --
  30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               max_octaves--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             load base u addr--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           load base v addr--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            load 7ximage+7--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             load 3ximage+3--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           load ximage+1--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      0001 load yimage --
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       0010 load ximage --
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   in int_reset;
in_in in t_input;
extwritel,cel: in bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               use WORK.utils_dwt.all;
use WORK.dff_package.all;
                                                        d<=d;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              use WORK.dwt_types.all;
  35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           --jump table values --
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              use WORK.utils.all;
                                                   IF load=write THEN
                                                                                         Ý,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          --adl[21 to 22]
                                                                                                                                                                    END dff_package;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   entity U_DWT IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 ck : in bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             --ad1[5 to 24]
                                                                                                                                                                                                                         --adl[1 to 4]
-- 0000 lo
  40
                                                                                                  END LATCH;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        1100
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         0100
                                                                                                                                       end behave;
                                                                   ELSE null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            0110
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          1010
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           1110
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            --adl(23)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               --ad1[24]
                                                                                     END IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                PORT(
  45
50
```

```
--line delay port
    5
  10
                                                                                                                                                                                                      -- memory port
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             t_scratch_array(1 to 4);
t_col;
t_col);
                                             adl : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 24);
mem : in t_input;
pdel_in : in get_scratch_array(1 to 4);
  15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 reset : in treset;
in in : in tinput;
direction : in tidirection;
pdel : in tiscratch_array(1 to 4);
                                                                                                                                      out_2 : out t_load_array(1 to 3);
                                                                                                                                                                  out_3 : out t_load_array(1 to 3);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  architecture behave OF U_DWT IS
 20
                                                                                                                                                                                                  out 4 1 : out t memory addr;
out 4 2 : out t memory addr;
out 4 3 : out t load;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          reset : in t_reset ;
                                                                                                        out_1 : out t_input;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   COMPONENT U_CONV_2D
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        out_l:out bit);
end COMPONENT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   ck : in bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             ck i in bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           out 5 1 : out out 5 2 : out out 5 3 : out end U_DWT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  COMPONENT JKFF
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             1:in bit;
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    PORT(
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                PORT (
35
40
45
```

```
--input data from memory/external
       5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         octave_row_length : in BIT_VECTOR (1 to ysize) ;
octave_col_length : in BIT_VECTOR (1 to xsize) ;
octave reset : in t_reset ;
octave : in t_octave ;
y_done : in bit ;
uv_done : in bit ;
octave finished : in t_load ;
      10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          -- memory port
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             base_u, base_v : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 19) ;
                                                                                                                                                                        out_1 : out t_input;
out_2 1 : out t_scratch_array(1 to 4);
out_2 2 : out t_col;
out_2 3 : out t_col;
out_3 : out t_col;
out_4 : out t_count_control;
out_5 : out t_count_control;
end COMPONENT;
                                                                                          row_flag : in t_count_control;
addr_col_read_t : in t_col;
addr_col_read_2 : in t_count_control;
   15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 x3_P_1 : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 10);
x3_P_1 : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 12);
x7_P_1 : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 13);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               reset : in traset ; direction ;
                                                                            t reset ,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                out 2 2 : out t memory addr;
out 2 2 : out t memory addr;
out 2 3 : out t load;
   20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           channel : in t_channel ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       out_1 : out t_input_mux;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  COMPONENT U_ADDR_GEN
                                                                          Conv_reset : in
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             ck : in bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         PORT (
30
35
```

45

50

55

55

```
10
         15
       20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 signal convcol row:t count control;
signal convcol col:t count control;
signal convcol col:t count control;
signal conv 2d 1:t input;
signal conv 2d 2 1:t seratch array(1 to 4);
signal conv 2d 2 2:t col;
signal conv 2d 2 3:t col;
signal conv 2d 3:t count control;
signal conv 2d 4:t count control;
signal conv 2d 4:t count control;
                                                                                                                                                                                         -- row read
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       signal max_oct:t_octave;
signal max_oct_str:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 2);
signal col_length:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 10);
signal row_length:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 9);
signal channel_factor_st:BIT;
signal channel_factor:t_channel_factor;
signal direction:t_direction;
                                                                                                                                          -- IDWT data valid
                                                                               ---dwt in control
      25
                                                                                                                                                                 -read_valid
                                                                                                                                                                                                                        out_7_1 : out t_col;
out_7_2 : out t_count_control);
end COMPONENT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        signal octave_finished:t_load; signal load_octave:t_load;
                                                                                                                                       out_6 : out t_load; --IDW
out_5 : out t_load; --rea
out_6 : out t_count_control;
    30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      signal max oct lit octave;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             signal octave:t_octave;
signal channel:t_channel;
                                                                      out_3_1 : out t_load;
out_3_2 : out tages;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         signal y_done:bit;
   35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 signal diribit,
   40
 45
50
```

```
5
 10
 15
 20
 25
                                                                                                                                              signal octave_sel:t_mux4;
signal octave_row_length:BIT_VECTOR(1 to ysize);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              signal octave_col_length:BIT_VECTOR(1 to xsize);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              signal inverse_out:t_load_array(1 to 3);
signal forward_in:t_load_array(1 to 3);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       signal addr gen 2 lit memory addr;
signal addr gen 2 lit memory addr;
signal addr gen 2 lit memory addr;
signal addr gen 3 lit load;
signal addr gen 3 lit cs;
signal addr gen 4:t load;
signal addr gen 5:t load;
signal addr gen 6:t count control;
signal addr gen 7 lit col;
signal addr gen 7 lit col;
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           signal decode:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 8);
signal x_p_1:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 10);
signal x_p_1:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 12);
signal x_p_1:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 13);
signal base_u:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 19);
signal base_v:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 19);
signal base_v:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 19);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             signal input_mux:t_input_mux;
signal addr_gen_l:t_input_mux;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                signal mem_r:t_memory_addr;
signal mem_w:t_memory_addr;
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                    signal conv_reset:t_reset;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       signal decode int:natural;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             Bignal mem_rw:t_load;
                                                                       signal uv_done:bit;
signal all_one:bit;
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         Bignal gl:bit;
 45
50
```

```
convcol_row <= conv_2d_3;
convcol_col <= conv_2d_4;
convrow_col <= conv_2d_5;
--signals that conv_col, for forward, or conv_row, for inverse, has finished that octave---
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         write WHEN direction = faverse AND row_carry_ff = '1'AND conveol_row = count_1AND convrow_col=court_1
     5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   --must delay the write control to match the data output of conv_2d, ie by conv2d_latency--
   10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      octave_finished <= write WHEN direction = forward AND row_carry_ff = 'I'AND conveol_row=count_2AND conveol_col=count_2
   15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                --and selects the next octave value and the sub-image sizes--
 20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          color WHBN '1',
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         ELSE
                                                                                                        signal convinit input;
signal row bitgoit;
signal row carry fi:bit;
signal initial octave:t octave;
signal initial channel:t channel;
signal max_octave_st:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  WITH channel_factor_st SELECT channel_factor <= luminance WHEN '0',
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               <= U_TO_I(max_octave_Bt);
                                                                                 signal load_regs:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 8);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           --row then col, gives write latency
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            inverse WHEN '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    MHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         --set up the control params ---
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              --set up the octave params --
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            --extra row as col then row
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                forward
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WITH dir SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                direction <=
 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 max_oct
45
```

```
'1' WHBN channel = v AND direction = forward AND octave = max oct 1 ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             IP y done " 1' OR uv done " 1' THEN new oct : "0; ELSE null; END IP;
  5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     'l' WHEN channel = u AND direction = forward AND octave = max_oct_l BLSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                '1' WHEN channel = y AND direction = inverse AND octave = 0 ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                           '1' WHEN channel * y AND direction * forward AND octave * max_oct
10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           '1' WHEN channel = u AND direction = inverse AND octave = 0 ELSE '1' WHEN channel = v AND direction = inverse AND octave = 0 ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     -- first describe the progression of the octaves for a max_oct decomposition
15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   new_oct :=1;
New_oct :=2;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        new_oct :=3 ;
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     ^ A
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     î
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       WHEN 2 3
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      PROCESS (octave, channel, ck, load_octave)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  WHEN O
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     WHEN 1
                                                                                                                                     0|1,
                                                              reads
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 CASE octave IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              CASE octave IS
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         variable new_oct :t_octave;
variable new_channel :t_channel;
                                                                                                                                     O WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   new_channel := channel;
                                                                                                  --max octaves far ulv--
35
                                                                                                                                                       WHEN
                                                                                                                  SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                          SHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN forward =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    WHEN inverse =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              new_oct :=octave;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            CASE direction IS
                                                                                                                                     "
                                                                                                                 WITH max oct
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          uv done <=
                                                                                                                                                                                                               ľ
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                            y_done
ELSE
45
50
```

```
--watch for colour
   5
  10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               --move to y
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    IF channel = y AND y_done = 1. THEN new_channel := u; ELSE null; END IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               IF channel = u AND uv done = 11 THEN new channel := v;
ELSIF channel =v AND uv done = 11 THEN new channel := y;
                                                                                                                                                                                => new_oct:=max_oct_1;
                                                                                                                                                WHEN luminance => new_oct: wmax_oct;
  15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     => new_oct:=max_oct_1;
=> null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            => new_oct: "max_oct;
=> null;
 20
                                                                                                                                                                                                            -> null;
 25
                                                                                                                                                                             WHEN OTHERS
                                                                                                                                  => CASE octave IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   E>CASE octave IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          E>CASE octave IS
                                                                                                                                                                                            END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  -- set initial values for octave and channel after reset
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         --the progression of channels is first y then u then w
                                                                                                                                                                                                         WHEN OTHERS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                WHEN OTHERS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       WHEN OTHERS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                       END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    0
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        new_channel := y ;
                                                                                                                                                WHEN 0
                                                                         WHEN 1 0 => new oct :=0 ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            ELSE null,
                                                                                                                  CASE channel IS
                                                new_oct :=2;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             WHEN no_rst => initial_octave<=nsw_oct)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          END IF;
                                                                                        END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                END CASE;
35
                                                                                                                                 WHEN y
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    WHEN u
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           MHEN .
                                                 ۸
                                                              Å
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         channel_factor
                                               WHEN 3
 40
                                                            WHEN 2
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      luminance =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     color =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 CASE reset IS
                                                                            ź
 45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         CASE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             END CASE;
50
```

```
ELSIF direction = inverse AND channel=y THEN initial_octave<=max_oct;
ELSIF direction = inverse AND (channel=u OR channel=v) THEN initial_octave<=max_oct_l;
      5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     WHEN (octave =1 AND channel= y) OR(octave =0 AND (channel= u OR channel =v)) ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            AND channel y) OR(octave =1 AND (channel = u OR channel =v)) ELSE
    10
   15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    WHEN quatro,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      WHEN quatro;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               WHEN tres,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               WHEN tree,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         WHEN dos,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN dos,
   20
                                                                                              THEN Initial_octave<=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       B"00" & col_length(1 to xsize-1)
B"00" & col_length(1 to xsize-2)
B"000" & col_length(1 to xsize-3)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 8"000" & row_length(1 to ysize-3)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       B"O" & row_length(1 to ysize-1)
B"OO" & row_length(1 to ysize-2)
   25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                WHEN octave =0 AND channel= y ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 DFF_INIT(ck,no_rst,load_octave,initial_octave,octave);
DFF_INIT(ck,no_rst,load_octave,initial_channel,channel);
   30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               WHEN no_rst => initial_channel<=new_channel;
WHEN rst => initial_channel<=y;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    WHEN uno
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       WHEN uno
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   --the block size divides by 2 every octave--
                                                                                              => IF direction = forward
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          tres WHEN (octave =2
   35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    row_length
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     col_length
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       -- the DFF's for the state machine
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             --the u'v image starts 1/4 size--
                                                                                                                                                              END IF;
 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      quatro;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          dos
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             WITH octave sel SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     oun
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  octave_row_length <=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                WITH octave_sel SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    octave_col_length <=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                              CASE reset IS
                                                                                                                                             ¥,
 45
                                                                                               WHEN ret
                                                                                                                                                                                   END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     ¥
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     END PROCESS;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  octave_sel
   50
55
```

--load next octave, either on system reset, or write finished--WHEN OTHERS; 35 ret, octave_finlshed 40 write WHEN 45 SELECT ¥. load octave WITH reset 50

5

10

15

20

25

30

--reset the convolvers at the end of an octave, ready for the next octave----cant glitch as resetsoctave_finished dont change at similar times----latch pulse to clean it, note 2 reset pulses at frame start ---- POR SYNC RESET DONT NEED TO LATCH PULSE

rat WHEN reset = rst ELSE rst WHEN octave_finished = write ELSE no_rat; conv_reset <=

extwritel = '1' AND csl = '1' -- latch control data off nubus WHEN " V

--write addresses-mem_w <= addr_gen_2_1;

mem_r <= addr_gen_2_2; --read addresses--

mem_rw <= addr_gen_2_3;

(read,write,read) WHEN direction-inverse AND octave=0 AND channel=u AND addr_gen_4=write ELSE (read,read,write) WHEN direction=inverse AND octave=0 AND channel=v AND addr_gen_4=write ELSE inverse out <= (write, read, read) WHEN direction*inverse AND octave=0 AND channel=y AND addr_gen_4=write ELSE (read, read, read); forward_in <= (read,write,write) WHEN direction=forward AND octave=0 AND channel=y AND addr_gen_S=read ELSE (write,read,write) WHEN direction=forward AND octave=0 AND channel=u AND addr_gen_S=read ELSE (write,write,read) WHEN direction=forward AND octave=0 AND channel=v AND addr_gen_S=read ELSE (write, write, write);

-- a 3x8 decoder, active high outputs selects the load signal for the approplate register -- the control section latch values when read from the NUBUS

```
DFF_INIT(ck, no_rst, BIT_LOAD(load_regs(8)), adl(21 to 22), max_octave_st);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               DFF_INIT(ck, no_rst, BIT_LOAD(load_rsgs(8)), adl(23), channel_factor_st);
DFF_INIT(ck, no_rst, BIT_LOAD(load_regs(8)), adl(24), dir);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    DFF_INIT(ck,no_rst,BIT_LOAD(load_regs(7)),adl(15 to 24),col_length);
DFP_INIT(ck,no_rst,BIT_LOAD(load_regs(5)),adl(16 to 24),row_length);
DFP_INIT(ck,no_rst,BIT_LOAD(load_regs(5)),adl(15 to 24),x_p_l);
   5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         DFF_INIT(ck, no_rst, BIT_LOAD(load_regs(4)), adl(13 to 24), x3_p_1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        DFF_INIT(ck, no_ret, BIT_LOAD(load_regs(3)), adl(12 to 24),x7_p_l);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        DFF_INIT(ck,no_rst,BIT_LOAD(load_regs(2)),adl(6 to 24),base_u);
DFF_INIT(ck,no_rst,BIT_LOAD(load_regs(1)),adl(6 to 24),base_v);
10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  --sets a flag when row counter moves onto next frame
                                                                                                                                                                                   ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               #d14_2 - B"110" ELSE
                                                                                                                                                           BLSE
                                                                                                                             EN ad14 2 = B"000" EI
EN ad14 2 = B"001" EI
EN ad14 2 = B"011" ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                       HEN adl4 2 = B"100" BLSE
15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    load_regs <* ALL_SAME(8,gl) AND decode;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          O WHEN OTHERS
20
                                                                               ad14_2 <= (ad1(2),ad1(3),ad1(4));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  row bit <= '1' WHEN count carry,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      I_TO_S(decode_int, decode);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 16 WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 64 WHEN
                                                                                                                                                  2 WHEN
                                                                                                                                A 1 WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                4 WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         WITH CONVCOL TOW SELECT
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     32 WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                         8 WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    128;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        All_one <='1';
                                                                                                                                decode int <=
30
35
   40
```

50

MAR(ck,reset,direction,channel,x_p_l,x3_p_l,x7_p_l,octave_row_length,octave_col_length,
conv_reset,octave,y_done,uv_done,octave_finished,base_u,base_v,
addr_gen_l, addr_gen_2_l, addr_gen_2_2, addr_gen_2_3, addr_gen_3_1, addr_gen_3_2, addr_gen_4,
addr_gen_5, addr_gen_6, addr_gen_7_1, addr_gen_7_2); 5 conv_map:U_CONV_2D PORT MAP(ck,reset,conv_in,direction,pdel_in,
conv_reset,addr_gen_6,addr_gen_7 1,addr_gen_7 2,
conv_reset,addr_gen_6,addr_gen_7 1,addr_gen_7 2,
conv_2d_2, conv_2d_2, conv_2d_2 1, conv_2d_2 2, conv_2d_2 2, conv_2d_3, conv_2d_4, conv_2d_5); 10 15 20 25 tog_map:JKFF PORT MAP(ck,conv_reset,row_bit,row_carry_ff); 30 35 mem WHEN mem in, CONFIGURATION DWT CON OF U DWT 18 <= addr_gen_2_1;
<=addr_gen_2_2;
<=addr_gen_2_3;</pre> WITH addr_gen_1 SELECT conv_in <=in_in WHEN dwt_in, 40 <= inverse_out; <=conv_2d_2_1;
<=conv_2d_2_2;
<=conv_2d_2_3;</pre> addr_mapru_ADDWGGEN PORT --architecture outputs--<=forward_in;</pre> <- conv_2d_1; 45 out_4_2 out_4_3 out 5 2 out 5 3 out_4_1 out_5_1 out_1 out 2 out_3 50 END;

107

```
--no of octaves:Integer: =max_octave +1; can not be less in this example--
    5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       t_result is integer range -result_range to result_range-1, t_input is integer range -input_range to input_range-1; t_length is integer range 0 to 15; t_inp is integer range 0 to 163;
                                                                                            USE ENTITY WORK.U_CONV_2D(behave);
  10
                                                                                                                               USE ENTITY WORK: U_ADDR_GEN(behave);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    2 ** (result_exp-1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         2 ** (input_exp-1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               --maximum shift value for quantisation constant--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  --the xdimension -1 of the image; le no of cols--
 15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          --the ydimension -1 of the image; is no of rows--
                                                                                                                                                                      USE ENTITY WORK, JKFF (behave);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   no_octave:Integer:= max_octave+1; xsize :Integer:= 10;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   constant input_exp:Integer:= 10;
--length of 1D convolver input/output---
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    result_range :Integer:=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       input_range :Integer:=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           max_octave:Integer:= 3;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              constant result_exp:Integer:= 14;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  ximage: Integer: = 319;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               6
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          yimage:Integer:= 239
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             qmax :Integer:= 7;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          ysize iInteger:-
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            --no of bits for yimage --
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        --no of bits for ximage --
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                -- length of result arith
                                                                                         FOR ALL: U CONV 2D END FOR!
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      package dwt_types is --constant values
                                                                                                                                FOR ALL: U ADDR GEN
30
                                                                                                                                              BND FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    END DWT CON,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                --int types--
                                                                                                                                                                                         END FOR!
                                                                                                                                                                     FOR ALL: JKFF
                                                                        FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   constant
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         constant
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             END FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  constant
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            constant
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              constant
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     constant
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       constant
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           constant
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     Constant
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      subtype
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          subtype
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              subtype
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  Bubtype
35
40
```

50

```
t_memory_addr is integer range 0 to (2 ** max_octave)*( (ximage+1)*(yimage+1)+(ximage+1))-1;
t_octave is integer range 0 to max_octave;
   5
   10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              t_mode is (void,void_still,stop,send,still,still_send,lpf_send,lpf_still,lpf_stop);
t_mode_vec is ARRAY (NATURAL RANGE <>) of t_mode;
  15
20
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            is (token_cycle,data_cycle,skip_cycle);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               t_load_vec is ARRAY (NATURAL RANGE <>) of t_load;
                                                                                                                                               is integer range 0 to qmax;
                                                                                                                                is integer range 0 to 1;
                                                                                              is integer range 0 to ximage;
                                                                                                                is integer range 0 to yimage;
30
                                                                                                                                            subtype t_quant is integer range 0 tc
--address for result&dwt memory; ie 1 frame--
                                                                   is integer range 0 to 3;
                                                                                is integer range 0 to 3;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                is (uno,dos,tres,quatro);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               direction is (forward, inverse);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               TYPE t_mem IS (random, old_mem, new_mem);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                       --bit string and boolean types types--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   is (no sel, sel);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                is (diff, nodiff);
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 is (intra,inter);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       is (rst, no_rst);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    is (write, read);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               is (one, two);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                is (left, right);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   is (down, up);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       is (error , ok);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 is (add, subt);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                --convolver mux & and types--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                ---diff or not in quantiser ---
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 --up/down counter control--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  18 (l,c,r);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          is (f,t);
40
                                                                                                                                t_carry
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        --control signals --
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     --r/wbar control --
                                                                                            t cot
                                                            t_blk
                                                                           t_sub
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             --counter types--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    t_updown
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               type t_count_2
--state types--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       t_reset
t_load
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   t intra
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            t_cycle
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 mux3
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 mux4
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  t diff
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             add
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   t mux
45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     CB
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       flag
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          D001
                                                                                                                                                                         subtype
                                                                 subtype
                                                                               subtype
                                                                                              subtype
                                                                                                                                                                                          subtype
                                                                                                               subtype
                                                                                                                              subtype
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 type
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    type
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          type
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       type
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       type
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    type
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  type
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 type
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               type
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               type
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     type
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      type
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  type
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 type
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 type
50
```

```
type t_count_control is (count_0,count_1,count_2,count_1,count_rst,count_carry,count_lm1);
type t_round is (shift3,shift4,shift5);
type t_input_mux is (dwt_in,mem_in);
           5
         10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      = 2 ** (scratch_exp-1);
-scratch_range to scratch_range-1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   -- the 2d convolver latency
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          --length of scratch arith--
      15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 t_sparcport (t_sparc_addr,t_sparc_addr,t_load,t_cs);
                                                                                                                    is (start,upO,upl,zzO,zzl,zz2,zz3,down1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         type t_scratch_array is array(NATURAL range <>) of t_scratch;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            type t_load_array is array(NATURAL range <>) of t_load;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     type t_mux4_array is array(NATURAL range <>) of t_mux4;
      20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               type t_mux_array is array(NATURAL range <>) of t_mux;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             type t_and_array is array(NATURAL range <>) of t_and;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  type t_add_array is array(NATURAL range <>) of t_add;
                                                                                         is (upO,upl,z20,zz1,zz2,zz3,down1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     is (luminance, color);
    25
                                                                                                                t_decode varie (start,upO,upl,zzC
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     type t_channel is (y,u,v);
type t_channel_factor is (luminance,co)
--types for the control of memory ports--
                                                                                                                                                                                       type t_fifo is (ok_fifo,error_fifo); --types for the octave control unit--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     scratch_range :Integer:=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         CONSTANT conv2d latency: Integer:=7;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            subtype t_scratch is integer range
                                                                                                                                                                   is (low, high);
   30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  CONSTANT scratch_exp:Integer:=16;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               type t_and is (zero,pass);
 35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               -- TYPES FOR DWT CHIP
                                                                                                                                                                t_high_low
t_fifo is
                                                                                           t_Btate
 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     constant
                                                                                                                     --type
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     --type
 45
50
```

FUNCTION U_TO_I(bits: in bit_vector) RETURN natural;
FUNCTION S_TO_I(bits: in bit_vector) RETURN integer;
PROCEDURE I_TO_E(Int:in integer; SIGNAL bits:out bit_vector);
end dwt_types; 5 FUNCTION S_TO_I(bits:bit_vector) RETURN integer IS FUNCTION U_TO_I(bits:bit_vector) RETURN natural IS 10 variable tempibit_vector(bits'range); result: =result*2 + bit'pos(temp(i)); result: wresult 2 + bit'pos(bits(i)); 15 IF bits(bits'left) = '1' THEN IF bits(bits'left) = '1' THEN variable result: integer:=0; variable result: natural:=0; result:=(-result)-1; package body dwt_types is FOR 1 IN bits range LOOP FOR I IN bits range LOOP 20 temp:=NOT bits; temp:=bits; RETURN result; RETURN result, 25 END U_TO_I; END S TO IS END LOOP; END LOOP; END IF; BEGIN BEGIN ELSE 30 35

55

40

45

```
FUNCTION INT_TO_S(n:natural;SIGNAL int:in integer) RETURN bit_vector IS variable result:bit_vector(1 to n); variable temp: integer;
       5
                                                        PROCEDURE I_TO_S(int:in integer; SIGNAL bits:out bit_vector) IS variable result:bit_vector(bits'range);
   10
   15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         -- check to see if integer fits in n bits
   20
                                                                                                                                                                                                    FOR i IN bits'reverse_range Loop
                                                                                                                                                                                                                     result(i):= bit'val(temp rem 2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         result(i):= bit'val(temp rem 2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        result(bits'left);='1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         FOR 1 IN n downto 1 LOOP
 25
                                                                                        variable temp: Whteger;
                                                                                                                                                        temp: =-(lnt+1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        result: "NOT result,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          temp:=-(int+1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          int<0 THEN
                                                                                                                                                                       ELSE temp:=int;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         IF int < 0 THEN
                                                                                                                                      IF int < 0 THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         BLSE temp:=int;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        temp:=temp/2;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        bits<=result;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           temp:=temp/2;
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         END I_TO_S;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       END LOOP;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           END LOOP,
                                                                                                                                                                                     END IP;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        END IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          END IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         BEGIN
                                                                                                                        BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       ΙF
35
40
```

45

50

--variable memory:mem(0 to (2 ** max_octave)*((ximage+1)*(yimage+1)+(ximage+1))-1); 5 10 15 20 type mem is array(natural range <>) of t_input, 25 end dwt_types; --a model of an ELLA compatible RAM architecture behave of ella_ram is variable memory: mem(0 to 2000); REPORT "int TO BIG FOR n BITS" 30 in_data:in t_input;
wr_addr:in t_memory_addr;
rd_addr:in t_memory_addr; use work.DWT_TYPES.all; out_data:out t_input); end ella_ram; result: =NOT result; entity ella_ram is SEVERITY FAILURE result(1):='1'; 35 ASSERT (temp=0) IF int<0 THEN RETURN result; rwiin t_load; END INT TO S; ram: process END IF; BEGIN PORT (40 45

50

```
variable memory:t_scratch_array(0 to 1023);
--variable memory:mem(0 to (2 ** max_octave)*( (ximage+1)*(yimage+1)+(ximage+1))-1);
      5
   10
   15
                                                                                                              --IF rw event AND rw = write THEN memory(wr_addr):=in_data;
IF rw = write THEN memory(wr_addr):=in_data;
  20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               CONFIGURATION ELLA RAM CON OF BLLA RAM 18
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      architecture behave of scratch_ram is
25
                                                                            wait on rw, wr_addr,rd_addr ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                        out_data <= memory(rd_addr);
END PROCESS;</pre>
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           -- ram for scratch memories
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     wr_addr:in t_memory_addr;
rd_addr:in t_memory_addr;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                out_data:out t_scratch);
end scratch_ram;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            use work. DWT_TYPES.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 entity scratch_ram is
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    in_data:in t_scratch;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      END ELLA_RAM_CON;
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             rwiin t_load;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             END behave;
                                                                                                                                                    ELSE null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 ram: process
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     END FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                     END IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   PORT (
40
45
```

55

```
--the mem control unit for the DWT chip, outputs the memport values for the sparc, and dwt--
       5
     10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                --inputs datain from these 2 ports and mux's it to the 2d convolver .--
    15
                                                                                                                            --IF rw'event AND rw = write THEN memory(wr_addr):=in_data;
IP rw = write THEN memory(wr_addr):=in_data;
  20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        CONFIGURATION SCRATCH RAM CON OF SCRATCH RAM 16
  25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               t_memory_addr ;
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                              out_data <= memory(rd_addr);
END PROCESS;</pre>
                                                                                        wait on rw, wr addr, rd addr ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             reset : in t_reset;
direction : in t_direction;
channel : in t_channel;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           out_2_1 : out t_memory_addr;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         use WORK.utils_dwt.all;
use WORK.dff_package.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    octave : in t_octave ; addr_w,addr_r : in t_ero_hh : in t_load ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 entity U_MBM_CONTROL IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       out_1 : out t_input_mux;
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               use WORK.dwt types.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                END SCRATCH_RAM_CON;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      ck: in bit;
                                                                                                                                                                      ELSE null;
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   END behave;
                                                                                                                                                                                          BND IP;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               END POR;
45
```

50

```
cs_dwt := sel;
input_mux:= dwt_in;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             ca_dwt:= sel;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            rw_dwt := write;
     5
    10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            zero_hh =write THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            --the comb. logic for the control of the 1/o ports of the chip--
   15
   20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      ELSIF direction = inverse AND octave=0 AND
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          direction = forward AND octave=0 THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       rw_sparc :t_load;
rw_dwt:t_load;
cs_dwt:t_cs;
input_mux:t_input_mux;
zero_hh_bit:bit;
                                                                                                                                                                     architecture behave OF U_MEN_CONTROL IS
  25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          PROCESS(direction, octave, zero_hh)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 rw sparc := read;
rw dwt := read;
cs dwt := no sel;
input_mux := mem_in;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             zero_hh_bit:='0';
                                              out_2_3 : out t_memory_addr;
out_2_3 : out t_load;
 30
                                                                                          out_3_1 : out t_load;
out_3_2 : out t_cs);
                                                                                                                      end U_MEM_CONTROL;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   ELSE null;
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           日
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        variable
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      variable
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     variable
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   variable
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  variable
                                                                                                                                                                                                                 BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  BEGIN
40
45
```

50

--rw sparc = write when ck=1 and zero hh=write, otherwise = read--5 10 END MEM_CONTROL_CON; -- the basic ld convolver without the control unit--CONFIGURATION MEM_CONTROL_CON OF U_NEM_CONTROL IS reset: in t_reset;
in in t_input;
andsel: in t_and_array(1 to 3);
centermuxsel: in t_mux_array(1 to 2); WHEN Write => zero_hh_bit:= '1';
WHEN OTHERS => zero_hh_bit:= '0'; 15 20 rw spare := zero hh; use work.DWT_TYPES.all; use work.utils_dwt.all; entity U_MULT_ADD IS CASE zero hh IS out_2_3 <= rw_spare; out_1 <= input_mux; 25 out_3_1 <= rw_dwt; out_3_2 <= cs_dwt; out_2_1 <=addr_w;
out_2_2 <=addr_r;</pre> END CASE; BND IF; END PROCESS; FOR behave END POR; 30 PORT (END; 35 40

55

50

```
FUNCTION AND_2 (inl:t_scratch; sel:t_and) RETURN t_scratch IS
          5
       10
                                                                                    muxandsel : in t_and_array(1 to 3) ;
addsel : in t_gadd_array(1 to 4) ;
direction : in t_direction ;
pdel : in t_scratch_array(1 to 4) ;
                                                                                                                                                                       out_1 : out t_scratch_array(1 to 4) );
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                out_1 : out t_scratch_array(1 to 7) ) and COMPONENT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                signal mult:t_scratch_array(1 to 7);
                                                               muxsel: in t_mux4_array(1 to 3);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  architecture behave OF U_MULT_ADD IS
      15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       COMPONENT U MULTIPLIER ST
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           WHEN DASS => RETURN ini;
WHEN zero => RETURN 0;
     20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             in in t input;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          signal x11:t_scratch;
signal x19:t_scratch;
signal x30:t_scratch;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     signal x3:t_scratch;
signal x2:t_scratch;
signal x8:t_scratch;
signal x5:t_scratch;
                                                                                 muxandsel : in
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 end U_MULT_ADD;
   25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          CASE sel IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              END CASE!
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           PORT(
  30
 35
40
```

45

50

```
centermux <= (MUX_2(pdel(1),pdel(3),centermuxsel(1)),</pre>
     5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           MUX_2(pdel(2),pdel(4),centermuxsel(2)) );
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       -- the AND gates zero the adder inputs every 2nd row--
   10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             mux2 <= MUX_4(x19,x30,x8,0,muxsel(2));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           mux3 <= MUX_4(x11,x5,x8,x2,muxsel(3));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           mux1 <= MUX_4(x11,x5,x8,x2,muxse1(1));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          and1 <= AND_2(pdel(2), andsel(1));
                                                                                                     centermuxit_scratch_array(1 to 2);
                                                                                                                                                                                addlinit_scratch;
addlinit_scratch;
add4init_scratch;
add_out:t_scratch_array(1 to 4);
 15
 20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             --the multiplier outputs--
                                                                                                                    andlit_scratch;
andlit_scratch;
andlit_scratch;
and4it_scratch;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           --the and gate outputs --
                                                       mux1:t_scratch;
mux2:t_scratch;
                                                                                        mux3:t_ecratch;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              --the mux outputs --
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             x11 <= mult(3);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            x19 <= mult(4);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           x30 <= mult(7);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               x3 <= mult(1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            x8 <= mult(6);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              x5 <= mult(2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              x2 <= mult(5);
 30
                                                                                    signal
                                                        Bignal
                                                                                                      signal
                                                                                                                     signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  Bignal
                                                                        signa]
                                                                                                                                     Bignal
                                                                                                                                                    Highel
                                                                                                                                                                     aignal
                                                                                                                                                                                     elgn#1
                                                                                                                                                                                                    eignel
                                                                                                                                                                                                                   signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                BEGIN
35
 40
```

45

```
(behave);
 5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  USB ENTITY WORK.U_MULTIPLIER_ST
 10
                                                                       and2 <= AND_2(pdel(3), andsel(1));
and3 <= AND_2(centermux(1), andsel(2));
and&<= AND_2(centermux(2), andsel(3));</pre>
 15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     -- the basic multiplier unit of the convolver --
                                                                                                                                                                 addlin <= AND_2(mux3,muxandsel(1));
add3in <= AND_2(x3,muxandsel(2));
add4in <= AND_2(x3,muxandsel(3));</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        MULT_MAP: U_MULTIPLIBR_ST PORT MAP(in_in,mult);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      add_out(1) <= ADD_SUB(and1,addlin,addsel(1));
add_out(2) <= ADD_SUB(and3,mux2,addsel(2));
add_out(3) <= ADD_SUB(and4,addlin,addsel(3));
add_out(4) <= ADD_SUB(and2,addlin,addsel(4));</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  CONFIGURATION MULT_ADD_CON OF U_MULT_ADD 18
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               architecture behave OF U_MULTIPLIER_ST IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       signal in_s:BIT_VECTOR(1 to input_exp);
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              out_1 : out t_scratch_array(1 to 7) )
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               FOR ALL:U_HULTIPLIER_ST
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           use WORK.dwt_types.all;
entity U_MULTIPLIER_ST_IS
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    --architecture outputs--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  in in t input ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              add out;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   end U MULTIPLIER ST,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            END MULT ADD CON;
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    END POR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              out_1 <=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            END FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         BND;
 35
 40
```

45

50

55

```
--the multiplier outputs, fast adder code commented out--
    5
                                                               signal x2 stiBIT_VECTOR(1 to input_exp+1);
signal x8 stiBIT_VECTOR(1 to _nput_exp+3);
signal x4_stiBIGEVECTOR(1 to input_exp+2);
signal x16_stiBIT_VECTOR(1 to input_exp+4);
signal x2:t_scratch:=0;
signal x3:t_scratch:=0;
signal x5:t_scratch:=0;
  10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          out_1 <= ( x3,x5,x11,x19,x2,x8,x30);
 15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  x5 <= In_in + S_TO_I(x4_st) ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       x19 <= x3 + S_TO_1(x16_st);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            x11 <= x3 + S_TO_I(x8_8t);
                                                                                                                                                                                                   eignal x8:t_scratch:=0;
signal x11:t_scratch:=0;
signal x19:t_scratch:=0;
signal x30:t_scratch:=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       --architecture outputs--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   x16_8t <= in_8 & B"0000";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 x8 <= S_TO_I(x8_st);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                x4_st <= in_s & B"00";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          x2 <= S_TO_I(x2_st);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          x3 <= in_in + x2;
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     I TO S(in in, in s);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                x30 <= x11 +x19;
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  BEGIN
30
35
```

45

50

55

```
--the index 1 of the string is the left hand end, &is the msb--
     5
                                                                                                  CONFIGURATION MULTIPLIER ST CON OF U MULTIPLIER ST 18
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           sum17_str : BIT_VECTOR(1 to scratch_exp+1);
sum : BIT_VECTOR(1 to scratch_exp);
out_final : BIT_VECTOR(1 to input_exp);
    10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   architecture behave OF U_ROUND_BITS IS

#ignal sl : BIT_VECTOR(1 to scratch_exp);

#ignal shift : BIT_VECTOR(1 to scratch_exp);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           --THIS ASSUMES THAT THE INPUT_EXP - 10!!!!--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  --the lab is the right hand of the string, --
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             --sel chooses a round factor of 3, 4,5--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       --so on add ops bit I is the carryout ---
    15
 20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   signal cs_int : t_carry;
signal sel : BIT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     in in t scratch ;
                                                                                                                                                                            use WORK.dwt_types.all;
entity U_ROUND_BITS IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         signal sum17 : integer;
                                                                                                                                                           END MULTIPLIER ST CON;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          sel: in t_round;
out_1 : out t_input);
end U_ROUND_BITS;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              signal meb : BIT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                I_TO_S(in_in, sl);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 signal ce : BIT;
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                msb <= 81(1);
                                                                                                                       FOR behave
                                                                                                                                         END FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   eignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                  PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        BEGIN
30
                                                                 END;
35
40
```

45

50

5 '0' WHEN sel=shift4 AND msb='0' AND sl(scratch_exp-3 to scratch_exp)=b"1000" ELSE --round down on WHEN selmshift3 AND (sum(4 to 7) = b"illi" OR sum(4 to 7) =b"0000") ELSE --value in range '1' WHEN sel=shift4 AND (sum(5 to 7) = b"111" OR sum(5 to 7) = b"000") ELSE --value in range 10 .0. WHEN sel=shift3 AND msb='0' AND 81(scratch_exp-2 to scratch_exp) = b-100" ELSE 'O' WHEN sel shift5 AND mab='O' AND sl(scratch_exp-4 to scratch_exp)= b"10000" RLSR --these are the 3 msb's from the 12 bit word left after taking out the 4 sign extension bits 15 mab & mab & mab & mab & mal & el(1 to scratch_exp-5) WHEN shifts; with meb & meb & s1(1 to scratch exp-3) WHEN shift3, meb & meb & meb & meb & s1(1 to (scratch exp-4)) WHEN shift4, 20 -- 1 signifies the rounded value is in range, 0 that it must be saturated 25 s1(scratch_exp-3) WHEN sel=shift4 ELSE -- neg. no --the carry to round; 1/2 value is rounded towards 0--30 sl(scratch_exp-2) WHEN sel=shift3 ELSE --needs to be a 16 bit output for the adder----these are the 5 msb's from the 13 bit word 35 <= sum17_str(2 to scratch_exp+1); .O' WHEN sel-shift3 ELSE Buml7 <= ce_int + S_TO_I(shift); s1(scratch_exp-4); 40 CB_int <= 1 WHEN cs ='1' ELSE I_TO_S(@uml7, suml7_str); SELECT 45 × 1/2 value WITH Bel 50 ES

'1' WHEN sel=shift5 AND (sum(6 to 7) = b"11" OR sum(6 to 7) = b"00") BLSE --value in range

--these are the 2 msb's from the 11 bit word

.O. WHEN sel-shift4 ELSE

```
out_final <= b"0111111111" WHEN 881 = '0' AND sum(1) = '0' ELSE -- Baturate to 511
b"100000001" WHEN 881 = '0' AND sum(1) = '1' ELSE -- Baturate to -511 SEE QUANT FOR REASON
          5
         10
       15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       FUNCTION REV (CONSTANT ninatural; in iBIT_VECTOR) RETURN BIT_VECTOR;
    20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        FUNCTION ALL SAME (CONSTANT n:NATURAL; s:bit) RETURN BIT VECTOR;
    25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         FUNCTION 2ERO ( CONSTANT D:NATURAL) RETURN BIT_VECTOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    -- returns a signal with n copies of the input bit
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             CONFIGURATION ROUND_BITS_CON OF U_ROUND_BITS is
    30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             -- returns a signal with n copies of the zero
   35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         S_TO_I(out_final);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    -- reverses the bit order
                                                                                                                                                                                                                   --architecture outputs--
    40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   use work. DWT TYPES. all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           END ROUND BITS CON;
                                                                     .....
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    package utils is
 45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    END behave;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  end utile;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         out_1 <=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        END FOR;
50
```

package body utils is FUNCTION ALL_SAME (CONSTANT n:NATURAL; s:bit) RETURN BIT_VECTOR IS variable out_b:BIT_VECTOR(1 to n);

for i IN 1 to n LOOP

BEGIN

out_b(1):= 8;

```
package utils dwt is
FUNCTION MUX_4 (in1:t_scratch;in2:t_scratch;in3:t_scratch;in4:t_scratch;sel:t_mux4) RETURN t_scratch;
           5
       10
     15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    FUNCTION ADD_SUB (inlit_scratch;in2:t_scratch;addsel:t_add) RETURN t_scratch;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            FUNCTION MUX_2 (inlit_scratch;in2:t_scratch;selit_mux) R&TURN t_scratch;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              FUNCTION REV (CONSTANT ninatural; in In: BIT VECTOR) RETURN BIT VECTOR IS
    20
                                                                                                                                        FUNCTION ZERO (CONSTANT D:NATURAL) RETURN BIT_VECTOR IS
  25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             -- returns a signal with n copies of the zero
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            FUNCTION BIT_LOAD(ini:bit) RETURN t_load;
                                                                                                                                                                warlable out_b:BIT_VECTOR(1 to n);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   variable temp:BIT_VECTOR(1 to n);
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               temp(l):=in_in(n-i+ in_in'left);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     use work.dff_package.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           use work. DWT_TYPES. all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                       for i IN 1 to n LOOP
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         for i IN 1 to n LOOP
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 use work.utils.all;
                                                                                                     END ALL SAME; WE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                         out_b(1):='0';
END_LOOP;
                                                                                RETURN out b;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  RETURN out_b;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    RETURN temp;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          END ZBRO;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  END utile;
                                                               END LOOP,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  END LOOP,
                                                                                                                                                                                      BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        BEGIN
```

45

50

55

```
5
                                                                                                        package body utide_dwt is
FUNCTION MUX_4 (inlit_scratch;in2:t_scratch;in3:t_scratch;in4:t_scratch;sel:t_mux4) RETURN t_scratch IS
  10
  15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       FUNCTION ADD_SUB (inl:t_gcratch;In2:t_scratch;addsel:t_add) RETURN t_scratch IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          FUNCTION MUX_2 (inlit_scratch;in2:t_scratch;sel:t_snux) RETURN t_scratch IS
20
25
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     FUNCTION BIT LOAD (in1:bit) RETURN t load IS
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           WHEN add => RETURN in1 + in2; WHEN subt => RETURN in1 - in2;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN OTHERS => RETURN read;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                 WHEN tres => RETURN in3;
WHEN quatro => RETURN in4;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           WHEN '1' => RETURN write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 WHEN right => RETURN in2;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                WHEN left => RETURN inl;
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                  WHEN dos => RETURN in2;
                                                                                                                                                                              WHEN uno => RETURN inl;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          CASE addsel IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    END utils dwt;
                                                                     end utils_dwt;
45
                                                                                                                                                               CASE sel IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               CASE sel IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         CASE ini IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       END CASE!
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       BEGIN
                                                                                                                                              BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          BND,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    END;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    END;
50
```

--these are the addr gens for the x & yadresses of a pixel given the octaves 5 --by write enable, so same address values generated on read & write cycles# --carry-outs for the mode change, this is done on the write addr cycle -- the blk & s counters are vertical 2 bit with the leb in the x coord --read enable enable the block count for the read address, but not the -- and carry out on 3, last counter is both horis and vertical counter count(5 bits)(bik(3) to bik(octave+1))(s) {octave 0's)
count(5 bits)(bik(3) to bik(octave+1))(s) {octave 0's) 10 --VHDL Description of Tree Processor/Encoder-Decoder Circuit---- subfibly no. for each octave. Each xsy address is of the form --only works forth octave decomposition in y,2 in u|v# 15 -- The state machine to control the address counters! --this makes up the 9 bit address for CIF images ximage_string : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to xsize)
yimage_string : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to ysize)
yimage_string_3 : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 11) ; collength : in BIT VECTOR(1 to xsize) ; rowlength : in BIT VECTOR(1 to ysize) ; 20 new_channel , channel : in t_channel ; load_channel : in t_load ; sub count : in BIT VECTOR(1 to 2) ; read_enable,write_enable : in bit ; 25 out_1 : out t_memory_addr; out_2 : out t_octave; out_3 : out bit; use work.dff package.all; t_reset ; new mode : in t mode use work.DWT_TYPES.all; entity U_ADDR_GEN IS 30 ck : in bit ; reset : in 35 port (40 45

128

50

```
architecture behave OF U_ADDR_GEN is
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    reset : in t_reset ;
new_channel,channel : in t_channel
c_blk : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 3) ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              x_lpf:in bit_vector(1 to ncount);
q:out bit_vector(1 to ncount);
carry:out bit);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   subband : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 2) ; load_channel : in t_load ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          out_1 : out BIT_VECTOR(1 to 3);
out_2 : out t_octave;
out_3 : out bit;
         5
                                                                                                                                                                                                COMPONENT U_CONTROL_ENABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        GENERIC (ncount:integer);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              out_4 : out bit;
out_5 : out t_state) ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         new_mode : in t_mode ;
                                                      out_4 : out bit;
out_5 : out bit;
out_6 : out t_state );
       10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      COMPONENT COUNTER
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         resettin t_reset;
en:in bit;
                                                                                                                            end U_ADDR_GEN;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    end COMPONENT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      end COMPONENT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  ck : in bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        ck:in bit;
    15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                  port (
   20
 25
30
```

50

35

```
ckiln bit ;resemain t_reset;en,cin_en,cout_en:in bit;q;out bit_vector(1 to 2);carry;out_bit);
 5
10
15
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           signal blk_count_2:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 3):=B"000",
signal blk_count_1_1:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 2):=B"00",
signal blk_count_1_2:bit;
signal blk_count_2_1:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 2):=B"00";
signal blk_count_2_1:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 2):=B"00";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               signal blk_count_3_1:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 2):=8"00"; signal blk_count_3_2:blt;
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   y_msb_out:BIT_VECTOR(1 to ysize-3);
y_lsb_out:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 3);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             signal x_msb_out:BIT_VECTOR(1 to xsize-3);
signal x_lsb_out:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 3);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      control_4:t_state:=down1;
x_count_1:BIT_VBCTOR(1 to xsize-4);
x_count_2:bit;
Y_count_1:BIT_VBCTOR(1 to ysize-4);
Y_count_2:bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                blk_en:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 3):=B"000";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         signal base rows:BIT VECTOR(1 to 11);
signal mult fac:BIT VECTOR(1 to xsize);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                           y_lpf:BIT_VECTOR(1 to ysize-4);
x_lpf:BIT_VECTOR(1 to xsize-4);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 signal x_addr:BIT_VBCTOR(1 to xsize);
signal y_addr:BIT_VBCTOR(1 to ysize);
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         signal lpf_block_done:bit:='0';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     signal tree done:bit:='0';
signal lpf done:bit:='0';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    octavest_octaves=0;
35
                                                                           COMPONENT BLK_SUB_COUNT
                                                                                                                                                                                                        rw enable:bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     y_en:bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            x_enibit;
                                                                                                                                        end COMPONENT;
 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                        | laubie
                                                                                                                                                                                                                              signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     eignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        eigne!
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           signal
                                                                                                  PORT (
45
50
```

```
--clk y_count when all blocks done for subs 1-3, or when final blk done for lpf#
y_en<- '1' WHEN sub_count = B*00" AND lpf_block_done='1' AND x_count_2='1' ELSE
'1' WHEN sub_count /-B*00" AND tree_done= '1'AND x_count_2='1' ELSE
     5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   --size of lpf/2 -1, for y,u|v. 2 because count in pairs of lpf values --lpf same size for all channels!!!#
 10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             x_en<= '1' WHEN tree_done='1' OR ipf_block_done='1' BLSE
 15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         sub_en<= '1' WHEN y_count_2='1' AND y_en='1' ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        lpf_done <= sub_en WHEN sub_count = B"00" ELSE '0';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    y_msb_out<= y_count_1 & blk_count_3 1(1) WHEN y,
B"0" & y_count_1 WHEN u|v ;</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       x_meb_out<= x_count_1 & blk_count_3_1(2) WHEN --always the msb_bits#
 20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          B"0" & x_count_1 WHEN u|v ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 row_length(1 to ysize-4);
col_length(1 to xsize-4);
 25
                                                                                                                                                                           signal address_x:t_memory_addr;
signal address_y:t_memory_addr;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                --enable the sub band counter#
                                                                                                                                                  signal address: memory_addr;
                                                                                               signal int_addr:integer:=0;
                                                                                                                       signal tempiinteger: =0;
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WITH channel SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WITH channel SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     .0.
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              *
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       •
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 y_lpf
x_lpf
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   BEGIN
 40
 45
```

```
address <= U_IO_I(x_addr) + ( (U_IO_I(y_addr) + U_IO_I(base_rows)) * U_IO_I(mult_fac) );
      5
    10
                                                                                                                               # #Lk_count_2_1(2) & blk_count_1_1(2) & sub_count(2) WHEN 0 blk_count_2_1(2) & sub_count(2) & '0' WHEN 1, sub_count(2) & '0' WHEN 2,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     y_lsb_out<= blk_count_2_1(1)&blk_count_1_1(1)& sub_count(1) WHEN 0
blk_count_2_1(1) & sub_count(1) & '0' WHEN 1,
sub_count(1) & '0' & '0' WHEN 2,</pre>
    15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        --base address for no of rows for y,u &v memory areas#
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     B"0" & yimage_string(1 to ysize)& B"0" WHEN u, yimage_string_3 WHEN v;
 20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          b"0" & ximage_string(1 to xsize-1) WHEN u|v;
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              base_rows<=b"00000000000" WHEN y,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    x_msb_out & x_lsb_out;
y_msb_out & y_lsb_out;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           mult_fac<=ximage_string WHEN y,
                                                                                                                                                                                              b"000" WHEN OTHERS!
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      b"000" WHEN OTHERS;
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              address_x<= U_TO_I(x_addr);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          address_y<= U_TO_I(y_addr);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           WITH octave SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           WITH channel SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    WITH channel SELECT
35
                                                                                     WITH octave SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    --bit 1 is meb#
                                                                                                           --bit2 is lab#
                                                                                                                                 x_lsb_out<=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       II
V
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          ij
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    x_addr
y_addr
45
50
```

+34

```
baub_1: BLK_SUB_COUNT_PORT_MAP(ck,reset,blk_en(1),rw_enable,write_enable,blk_count_1_1,blk_count_1_2);
baub_2: BLK_SUB_COUNT_PORT_MAP(ck,reset,blk_en(2),rw_enable,write_enable,blk_count_2_1,blk_count_2_2);
baub_3: BLK_SUB_COUNT_PORT_MAP(ck,reset,blk_en(3),rw_enable,write_enable,blk_count_3_1,blk_count_3_2);
              5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   cnt_en:U_GONTROL_BNABLE PORT MAP(ck,reset,new_channel,channel,blk_count_2,
sub_count,load_channel,new_mode; blk_en,octave,tree_done,lpf_block_done,control_
          10
                                                                                                                                                        cntl: COUNTER CRUBRIC MAP(xsize-4) FORT MAP(ck,reset,x_en,x_lpf,x_count_1,x_count_2);
cnt2: COUNTER GENERIC MAP(ysize-4) FORT MAP(ck,reset,y_en,y_lpf,y_count_1,y_count_2);
--use new_channel so on channel change control state picks up correct value?
          15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   POR cut_en : U_CONTROL_ENABLE USE CONFIGURATION WORK.CONTROL_ENABLE_CON;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     --lpf_stop is a is a dummy mode to disable the block writesshuffman data-
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       --decide reset is enabled 1 cycle early, and latched to avoid glitches--
      20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            --a counter to control the sequencing ofw, token, huifman cycles--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                FOR ALL : BLK_SUB_COUNT USB CONFIGURATION WORK.BLK_SUB_CON,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       FOR ALL : COUNTER USE CONFIGURATION WORK. COUNTER_CON;
                                                                                                           blk_count_2 <= blk_count_1_2 & blk_count_2_2 & blk_count_3_2;
      30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     CONFIGURATION ADDR.GEN_CON OF U_ADDR_GEN 18
                                                                                                                                           rw enable <= read enable OR write enable;
  35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     --cycles for that block--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     lpf_done,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   out_6 <= control_4;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       <- tree done;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     END FOR;
END ADDR GEN CON;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  address;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       dub en
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              <= octave;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                END FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                END FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              end behave;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       END FOR!
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       FOR behave
45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  •
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          out_1
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        out_5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 out_2
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                out
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     out
50
```

--mode load,cycle,decide reset,read_addr_enable,write_addr_enable,load flags----decode write_addr_enable early and latch to avoid feedback loop with pro_mode--10 15 20 architecture behave of U_control_counter is 25 reset : in t_reset ; mode; mode,new_mode : in t_mode; direction : in t_direction; S q:out bit_vector(1 to n);
carry:out bit); use work.DWT_TYPES.all; entity U_CONTROL_COUNTER 30 end U_CONTROL_COUNTER; out_0 : out t_load;
out_1 : out t_cycle;
out_3 : out t_reset;
out_4 : out bit;
out_5 : out t_load;
out_6 : out t_cs;
out_7 : out t_load;
out_7 : out t_load; COMPONENT COUNT SYNC GENERIC (n:integer); --In MODE CONTROL -resettin t_reset; ck: In bit; 35 ckiin bit , en:in bit; PORT (40 45

end COMPONENT;

134

50

```
control:PROCESS(ck,count_reset,direction,mode,new_mode,count_len)
    5
    10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       cs_new : t_cs;
cs_old : t_cs;
rw_old : t_load;
read addr_enable : bit;
write_addr_enable : bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       decide_reset : t_reset;
load_mode : t_load;
load_flags : t_load;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         cycle : t_cycle;
  15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                read_addr_enable := '0';
write_addr_enable := '0';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   cycle := skip_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 decide_reset := no_rst;
                                                                                                           signal count_reset: reset;
signal count_len:t_length;
signal count_l:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 4);
signal count_2:bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                       count_len <= U_TO_I( count_l);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  load_flags : = read;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   load mode := read;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  ca_new := no_sel;
ca_old := sel;
rw_old := read;
 20
                                                                                                                                                                           signal always one:bit:='l';
                                                                              signal decide delit reset; signal decide signt reset;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   IS
                                               signal write_del:bit;
signal write_sig:bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               CASE direction
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     VARIABLE
30
                                                                                                                                                                                         BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 BEGIN
35
40
```

55

50

```
WHEN stop | lpf_stop => cycle : skip_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 WHEN stop | lpf_stop => cycle := skip_cycle;
    5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 m> cycle : data_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              cs_old:= no_sel;
cycle:= skip_cycle;
load_mode:= write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 load mode: write;
                                                                                                                                                                 to 7 => write_addr_enable:= 'j';
CASE new mode IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                       rw_old:= read;
cs_old:= no_sel;
cycle := skip_cycle;
rw_old:= write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         rw_old:= write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               rw old: write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                rw_old:= read;
                                                           CASE count_len IS
0 to 3 => read_addr_enable := '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               0 to 3 => read_addr_enable := '1';
   10
                                                                                                                   load_flags:= write;
write_addr_enable:= '1';
                                                                                                       4 => cycle := token_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      8 => decide_reset := rst;
CASE new_mode IS
   15
                                                                                          CB_New: sel;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                CB_new:= 861/
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN vold =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               OTHERS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             WHEN vold =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN OTHERS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      WHEN OTHERS -> null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         END CASE,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            END CASE,
                                                                                                                                                               5 to 7 =>
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 CASE count len IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     BND CASE;
                                                        WHEN send still send | lpf send =>
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 MHRX
                                                                          WHEN
                                                                                                     WHEN
                                                                                                                                                              WHEN
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                WHEN STILL =>
                                              CASE mode IS
35
40
                                           WHEN forward =>
                                                                         Ŷ
45
```

```
WHEN void_still => cycle := skip_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         WHEN void_still => cycle := skip_cycle;
                                                                                                                                             OTHERS => cycle := data_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           WHEN OTHERS => cycle := data_cycle;
    5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   load_flage:= write;
5 to 7 => cycle := data_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       write_addr_enable := 'l';
=> cycle := data_cycle;
  10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   write_addr_enable := '1';
                                                             write addr enable := '1';
                                                                                       S to 7 => rw old := write;
write_addr_enable := '1';
                                            4 => cycle := token_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     4 => cycle := token cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                     8 => decide_reset := rst;
rw_old:= write;
                                                                         load flags: write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   decide reset: rst;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                 load_moder= write;
CASE new_mode IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | load_mode:= write; WHEN OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                  CASE new mode IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      rw old: write,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             rw_old:= write;
 15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  WHEN OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                           END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        END CASE;
                                                                                                                                              WHEN
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        œ
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               RND CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          END CASE;
                                                                                      WHEN
25
                                             WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                      WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     WHEN
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     WHEN lpf_still =>
35
```

45

50

```
WHEN OTHERS => load_mode := write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                      ce old: no sel;
   5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    1 to 3 m> write_addr_enable := 'l';
rw_old:m write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                WHEN OTHERS "> rw_old := write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    rw_old: write;
                                                                                                                                          write_addr_enable := '1';
5 to 7 => write_addr_enable := '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        CASE new_mode IS
WHEN Stop => rw_old := read;
                                                                                                                                                                                       CASE new_mode IS
WHEN stop => rw_old := read;
                                                                 WHEN 0 to 3 => read_addr_enable := 'l';

cg_new:= sel;

WHEN 4 => load_flags := write;

cycle:= token_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 decide reset: - rst;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      WHEN 0 => write_addr_enable := '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  load mode: = write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             8 => decide_reset := ret;
   10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    rw old := write;
  15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  -> null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 END CASE,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       CASE count_len IS
                                                     CASE count_len IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    4 *
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN OTHERS
 20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     WHEN
                                                                                                                                                         WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  WHEN
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          -> null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     WHEN void_still =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          WHEN OTHERS
 30
                                                    WHEN vold =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      END CASE;
                                                                                                                        --dummy token cycle for mode update--
 35
                                                                                                                                                                   --keep counters going --
 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 --allow for delay --
                                                                                 ý
 45
50
```

```
cycle := skip_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     cycle : skip_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 WHEN OTHERS => cycle := data_cycle;
load_modes= write;
                                                                                                                                                                                     rw_old:= read;
cs_old:= no_sel;
cycle:= skip_cycle;
rw_old:= write;
S => cycle:= data_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              load mode: write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  cs_old: no sel;
           5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            rw_old: = write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                rw old: write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 rw old: write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     rw old: = read;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN void => cycle := skip_cycle;
                                                                                                          write_addr_enable := 'l';
load_flags:= write;
5 to 7 => write_addr_enable := 'l';
CASE new_mode IS
        10
                                                                             WHEN 0 to 3 => read_addr_enable := '1';
WHEN 4 => cycle := token_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              1 => cycle := token_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      8 m> decide_reset := rst;
                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN stop | lpf_stop =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  WHEN stop | lpf_stop =>
                                                                    CASE count_len IS
       15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   CASE new mode IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                  WHEN void =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             WHEN OTHERS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   0 => null ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      WHEN OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          BND CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           END CASE;
      20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      18
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  CASE count_len
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    END CASE;
                                                          WHEN send still send lpf send =>
     25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              WHEN
                                                                                                                                         WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      WHEN
   30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               WHEN still =>
   35
                                                 CASE mode 1S
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        --skip to allow reset in huffman--
   40
                                             WHEN inverse =>
 45
                                                                Ý,
50
```

```
load_mode:= write;
CASE new_mode IS
WHEN void_still => cycle :=skip_cycle;
WHEN OTHERS => cycle := data_cycle;
                                                                                                         cycle : skip_cycle;
                                                                                                    WHEN void_still => cycle :=skip_cycle
WHEN OTHERS => cycle := data_cycle;
     5
                                              write_addr_enable := '1';
=> rw_old := write;
write_addr_enable := '1';
    10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        write_addr_enable := '1';
cycle := data_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    write_addr_enable := 'l';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              write_addr_enable := '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     cycle: token_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         4 => cycle : data_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  CASE count len IS
WHEN 0 to 3 => read addr enable := '1',
WHEN 4 => load_flags := write;
                                                                                                                                                                                decide_reset:= rst;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   decide_reset:= rst;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                load_mode:= write;
                                                                                        CASE new mode IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    rw old:= write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           rw old: write;
    15
                                                                                                                                                                  => rw_old:=write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   0 *>null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        END CASE;
                                                                                                                                       END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                *> null;
 20
                                                             4
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              1 H
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         2 to
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      <u>د</u>
د
                                                            2 to
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN OTHERS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 CASE count_len
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                 WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     WHEN
                                                            WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  WHEN
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                WHEN lpf still =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        WHEN void =>
 35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                --dummy token cycle for mode update--
 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    -- Bkip for write enb delay --
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       --match with previous--
 45
                                                                        1
50
```

```
cs_old:= no_sel;
=> load_mode := write;
      5
                                                                                           Cf old: no sel; WHEN OTHERS => rw_old := write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                         rw old: write;
                                                                                                                                                             WHEN stop => rw old := read;
                                                                            WHEN stop => rw_old := read;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                4 => write_addr_enable := '1';
                                                5 to 7 => write_addr_enable := '1';
    10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    1 => write_addr_enable := '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      decide_reset:= rat;
                                                                CASE new mode IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        load mode: write;
                                                                                                                                decide_reset := rst;
CASE new_mode IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               rw old:= write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         rw old := write;
                                                                                                                                                                                        WHEN OTHERS
   15
                                                                                                                    END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                  END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          =>null ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                              WHEN OTHERS .. null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                WHEN OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         CASE count len IS
   20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                2 to
                                                                                                                                   % 8
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           ₩ 9
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              BND CASE,
  25
                                                 MHEN
                                                                                                                                  KHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        MEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         WHEN OTHERS => null;
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       WHEN void_still =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       END CASE;
 35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        DFF(ck,reset,write_sig,write_del);
out_0 <= load_mode ;
out_1 <= cycle;</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               write_eig < *write_addr_enable;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           decide_sig <= decide_reset;
 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            --dummy as write delayed --
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               --match with rest ---
                                                                           É
 45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   END CASE;
50
```

```
control_cnt: count_sync GENERIC MAP(4) PORT MAP(ck,count_reset,always_one,count_1,count_2);
         5
      10
      15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       FOR ALLicount_sync USE ENTITY WORK.count_sync(behave);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         CONFIGURATION CONTROL COUNTER CON OF U CONTROL COUNTER 18
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                --only works for 3 octave decomposition in y & 2 in u|v#
    20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                END CONTROL_COUNTER_CON; --THE STAte machine to control the address counters!
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    decide_elg WHEN OTHERS;
   25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    c_blk : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 3) ;
   30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                   count_reset <= rst WHEN rst,
                                                               <= read_addr_enable;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         entity U_CONTROL_ENABLE is
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                use work.DWT_TYPES.all;
use work.dff_package.all;
 35
                                                <= decide_sig;
                                                                                           <= load flags;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      reset : in t_reset ;
                                                                                <= write del;
                                                                                                                           rw old;
                                                                                                                                                                                                  WITH reset SELECT
                                                                                                              CE CB DEW;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       END FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       ck ; in bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                     BND PROCESS;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            END behave,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        FOR behave
 40
                                                                                                                            out_7 <=
                                                                                                                                          out_8 <=
                                                                                               out 5
                                                                               out 4
                                                                                                             out_6
                                                                 out 3
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           port (
45
```

55

```
state_machine:PROCESS(reset,new_channel,channel,c_blk,subband,load_channel,new_mode,state,new_state_sig)
      5
  10
  15
  20
  25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           lpf_block_done:bit := '0';
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        VARIABLE en_blk:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 3) := B"000";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   new_state:t_state;
octave:t_octave := 0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            architecture behave OF U_CONTROL_ENABLE IS signal state: t_state;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 tree_done:bit := '0';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   new_state_sigit_state;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  reset_state;t_state;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       start_state:t_state;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               --enable x_count for other subbands#
 35
                                                                                                                                 out_1 : out BIT_VECTOR(1 to 3);
out_2 : out t_octave;
out_3 : out bit;
out_4 : out bit;
out_5 : out t_atate);
                                                            subband : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 2)
load_channel : in t_load;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               -- default initial conditions
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                en_blk:=b"000";
lpf_block_done:= '0';
tree_done:= '0';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               --enable x_count for LPP#
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         -- dummy signals for DF1
40
                                                                                               new_mode : in #cmode ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         end U_CONTROL_BNABLE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          --enable blk_count#
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       --current octave#
45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    variable
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              variable
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 variable
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        variable
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            variable
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    variable
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              BEGIN
50
```

```
lpf_block_done := '1';
      5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               OTHERS => new_state := upl;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         OP => tree_done := '1';
OTHERS => null;
                                                         new_state, estate;
start_state: *upO;
--set up initial state thro mux on reset, on HH stay in zzO state;
    10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      new state := 220;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           CASE subband IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           ۸
                                                                                                            a> start_state: downl;
a> start_state: up0;
    15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            END CASE;
OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       B.00.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       stop
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             CASE new mode
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      ٨
                                                                                                                                                        rst => reset_state: start_state;
OTHERS => reset_state := state;
  20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            CASE c_blk(3) IS
WHEN '1' =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          en_blk(2):= '1';
CASE c_blk(2) IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        KHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 en_blk(3):= '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   --in luminance & done with that trees
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    =
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               -- clock x_count for LPP y channel#
                                                                                                                                                                                                                      octave :=2;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              octave :=1;
  25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      --change state when count done
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    .
                                                                                                             >
                                                reset_state: =up0;
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                       CASE reset_state IS.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                      ^
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                ŵ
                                     octave:= 0;
                                                                                             CASE channel IS
                                                                                                                                           CASE reset IS
                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN OTHERS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              upj
35
                                                                                                                                BND CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                               END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                        WHEN
                                                                                                                     WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                  WHEN
                                                                                                          WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN
40
```

45

```
--nowdecide the next state, on block{1} carry check the other block carries
    5
   10
                                                             new_state := downl;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   -- now decide the next state, on block{1} carry check the other block carries
  15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    en_blk(2):= '1';
                                                                                 OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                en_blk(2):= '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                => new_state := 222;
en_blk(2):= '1';
  20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                => new_state := 223;
en_blk(2):= '1';
                                                                     en_blk(3):= '1';
                                                             Ŷ
                                            --in luminance, terminate branch & move to next branch
                                                                                                                                                                                        OTHERS => null;
 25
                                                                                                      OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         nu11;
                                                             stop
                                   CASE new mode
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        OTHERS =>
                                                                                           END CASE;
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   CASE c_blk(1) IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        CASE c_blk(1) IS
                                                                                                                                                   CASE c_blk(1) IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    CASE c blk(1) IS
                                                                                 WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        en_blk(1):= '1';
                                                                                                                                        en_blk(1):= '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        en_blk(1):= '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                        en_blk(1):= '1';
                                                                                                                                                                .1.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             octave :=0;
                                                                                                                              octave ,:=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                              octave :=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               octave :=0;
                                                                                                                   END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                  END CASE;
35
                                                                                                                                                                WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                       MAKEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN
                                                                                                        WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                KHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       XHEX
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              â
                                                                                                                               À
                                                                                                                                                                                                                Ĥ
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               *
40
                                                                                                                             022
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              222
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             223
                                                                                                                                                                                                               22]
45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN
                                                                                                                            WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                             WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             WHEN
50
```

```
5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    > tree_done := 'l';
"> new_state := downl;
     10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         => tree_done := '1';
    15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               y => en_blk(3) := '1';
                                                                                                                                                                  a> lpf_block_done := '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     Ą
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                OTHERS
                                                                                                                                                                                       OTHERS => new_state := 220 ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            CASE c bik(3)
   20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    , ווחח
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                CASE new_mode IS
WHEN stop => CASE channel IS
--stop so finish thisbranch & move on#
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  WHEN
  25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     <u>></u>
                                                                                                                                                    CASE subband IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  OTHERS =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      WHEN
END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      null;
                                                                                  OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    WHEN
                                              en_blk(3):= '1';
                                                                                                                                                                 B.00.
  30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       OTHERS =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                            END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             BND CASE;
                                                                                                                 octave :=1;
en_blk(2):= '1';
CASE c_blk(2) IS
WHEN '1' =>
                                                                                                                                                               WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                      WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  WHEN
 35
                                                                                                                                                                       --clock x_count for LPP u;v channel#
                                                         --because state, et 3 clock 1 pulses
                                                                                         END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  BND CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                              --change state when count done!
                                                                                WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       WHEN
 40
                                                                                                                   å
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   --move to next tree#
                                    --roll over to 0#
45
                                                                                                                 down1
50
                                                                                                                 WHEN
```

END CASE;

```
IF c_blk(1)='1' AND c_blk(2)= '1' THEN tree_done := '1';
ELSE null;
                                                                                                                                         THEN
    5
                                                                                                                                 IP c_blk(1)='1' AND c_blk(2)='1' AND c_blk(3)= '1'
tree_done := '1';
ELSE_null;
   10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                               --now change to start state if the sequence has finished#
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              --on channel change, use starting state for new channel#
  15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 WHEN u'v => new state: =down1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   m> new_state := start_state;
OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             CASE tree_done IS --in LPF state doesnt change when block done#
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               CASE new_channel IS
WHEN y => new_state:= upO;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               --in LPF state doesnt change when block done#
 20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  OTHERS => null,
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   END CASE;
                                                                                                   END IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                   END IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   new_state_sig<=new_state;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 out_3 <= tree_done;
out_4 <= lpf_block_done;
out_5 <=reset_state;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  load_channel
 30
                                                                                       ě
                                                CASE channel IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  out_1 <= en_blk;
out_2 <= octave;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  <= octave;
                                                                 H
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 write ">
                                                                                                                                  •
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  END PROCESS;
                                                               WHEN u'v
                                                                                                                                                                                               END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 END CASE;
35
                                                                                                                                  WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  CASE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  out
 40
```

45

50

```
--input t is the toggle ,outputs are q and to (toggle for next counter#
      5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                   --The basic toggle flip-flop plus and gate for a synchronous counter
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    ckiin bit ;resetiin t_reset;eniin bit;q;out bit;carry;out bit);
     10
                                                                                              CONFIGURATION CONTROL BNABLE CON OF U CONTROL BNABLE 18
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        -- reset is synchronous, is active on final count use work.DWT_TYPES.all; use work.dff_package.all;
   15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       architecture behave OF BASIC_COUNT is
  20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                in_dff<=(dlat XOR en) AND reset_bit;
                                                         DF1(ck,new_state_sig,state);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                reset_bit <= '0' WHEN rst,
  25
                                                                                                                                                               BND CONTROL_ENABLE_CON;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              entity BASIC_COUNT is
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              signal reset_bit:bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              signal in_dff:bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               WITH reset SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       DF1 (ck, in dff, dlat);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        carry<*dlat AND en;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   end BASIC_COUNT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           signal dlat:bit;
 30
                                                                         END behave;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              END behave,
                                                                                                                             FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            q<=dlat;
                                                                                                                                              BND FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         --stage
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   PORT (
 35
 40
45
```

50

```
--are msb(bit 1).....lsb,carry.This is the same order as ELLA strings are stored#
         5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     basic_count PORT MAP(ck, reset, enable(i+1),q(i),enable(i));
                                                                                                                                                -- The n-bit macro counter generator, en is the enable, the outputs
      10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          ck:in bit ;reset:in t_reset;en:in bit;q:out bit;carry:out bit);
      15
                                                          configuration basic count con of basic count is
   20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       architecture behave OF COUNT_SYNC is
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                signal enable:bit_vector(1 to n+1);
  25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    cli for i in n downto 1 generate
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                q:out bit_vector(1 to n);
carry:out bit);
end COUNT_SYNC;
  30
                                                                                                                                                                                                     use work.DWT_TYPES.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       COMPONENT DABIC_count
                                                                                         END for; we end basic_count_con;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        GENERIC (n:integer);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       entity COUNT_SYNC is
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       end generate;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         reset:in t_reset;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        carry<=enable(1);
                                                                             FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  enable(n+1)<=en;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             end COMPONENT;
 35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          ckiin bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          end behave;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              en:in bit,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         <u>р</u>с:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            PORT (
40
45
```

```
ck: in bit ; reset: in t_reset; en: in bit; q: out bit_vector(1 to ncount); carry: out bit);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                     --the basic x/y counter, carry out 1 cycle before final count given by x_lpf/y_lpf#
     5
    10
                                                                                                                       FOR ALL: basic_count USE BNTITY WORK. basic_count (behave);
    15
 20
                                                                                 CONFIGURATION COUNT SYNC CON OF COUNT SYNC 18
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         signal final_count.bit;
signal final_cnt_d:bit;
signal q_sync:bit_vector(1 to ncount);
signal carry_sync:bit;
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          x_lpfiin bit_vector(1 to ncount);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            architecture behave OF COUNTER is
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            q:out bit_vector(1 to ncount);
carry:out bit);
                                                                  --configuration for simulation
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      signal ont_resetit_reset;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           use work.DMT_TYPES.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       GENERIC (ncount:integer);
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               COMPONENT count_sync
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     GENERIC (n:integer);
                                                                                                                                                                                END COUNT_SYNC_CON;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      entity COUNTER is
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    reset:in t_reset;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               end COMPONENT;
                                                                                                                                           END FOR;
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   end COUNTER;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 ckiin bit;
                                                                                                      FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         en: in bit;
                                                                                                                                                                 END POR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           PORT (
40
```

50

```
--the blk, or sub-band counters, carry out on 3, cout_en enables the carry out, & cin_en AND en enables the
    5
    10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 ck:in bit ;reset:in t_reset;en,cin_en,cout_en:in bit;q:out bit_vector(1 to 2);carry:out bit);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  ck:in bit ;reset:in t_reset;en:in bit;q:out bit_vector(1 to 2);carry:out bit);
                                                                         cnt_sy: count_sync GENERIC MAP(ncount) PORT MAP(ck,cnt_reset,en,q_sync,carry_sylc);
    15
 20
25
                                                                                                                                                                                        final_count <= '1' WHEN q_sync=x_lpf AND en = '1' ELSE '0';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           FOR ALL: count_sync USB CONFIGURATION WORK.count_sync_con;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          rat WHEN final_count = .1' ELSE
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  CONFIGURATION COUNTER CON OF COUNTER IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         architecture behave OF BLK_SUB_COUNT is
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     cnt_reset <= rst WHEN reset=rst ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      signal q_sync:bit_vector(1 to 2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   count# use work.DWT_TYPES.all;
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      no_rst;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              entity BLK_SUB_COUNT 18
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           COMPONENT count_sync
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       GENERIC (n:integer);
                                                                                                                         carry<=final_count;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        end BLK_SUB_COUNT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                END COUNTER_CON;
45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         end COMPONENT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         END behave;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    END FOR!
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         END FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                PORT (
50
```

```
b_cnt: count_sync GENERIC MAP(2) PORT MAP(ck,reset,enable,q_sync,carry_sync);
             5
          10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               FOR b_cnt : count_sync USB CONFIGURATION WORK.count_sync_con;
        15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           --adding 4 absolute data values so result can grow by 2 bits---- cycle sequence, a reset cycle with no data input, followed---
                                                                                                                                                                                            carry<= '1' WHEN q_sync = b"11" AND cout_en = '1' ELSB '0';
      20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     END BLK_SUB_CON; --the L1 norm comparison constants& flag values--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        CONFIGURATION BLK_SUB_CON OF BLK_SUB_COUNT 16
      25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   out_1 : out BIT_VECTOR(1 to n+2) );
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         reset : in t_reset ; in all_VECTOR(1 to n) ;
     30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            use work.dff_package.all;
use work.utils.all;
                                                                                                                                                       enable <= en AND cin_en;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         use work. DWT_TYPES.all;
                                                                signal carry_syncibit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     END FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  --by 4 data cycles--
    35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  GENERIC (n: integer);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                entity U_LINORM IS
                                                                                   eignal enableibit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     ck : in bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    END behave;
                                                                                                                                                                              d<=q_sync;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        END FOR;
  40
                                                                                                                       BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    PORT (
  45
50
```

55

10 15 20 add_out(2 to n+5) WHEN OTHERS; 25 adder <= S_TO_I(add_in1) + S_TO_I(in2) + carry; rBt , signal msb:BIT_VECTOR(1 to n);
signal add_in1:BIT_VECTOR(1 to n);
signal rst_mux:BIT_VECTOR(1 to n+4);
signal in2:BIT_VECTOR(1 to n+4);
signal add_out:BIT_VECTOR(1 to n+5); 30 xx. architecture behave OF U_LINORM IS carry <= 1 WHEN in s(1)='1' BLSE 2ERO(n+4) WHEN msb <= ALL_SAME(n,in_s(1)); add_in1 <= (in_s XOR msb); 35 DF1(n+4,ck,rst_mux,in2); --procedure outputs-out_1 <= in2(3 to n+4); -- carryin bit to adder signal carry:t_carry; signal adder :integer; I_TO_S(adder,add_out); WITH reset SELECT ō 40 end U_LINORM; rat_mux <= BEGIN 45 50

153

END;

```
5
    10
   15
   20
                                                                                   END FOR;
BND U_LINORM_CON;
--the block to decide if all its inputs are all 0--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        --in =0--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            all_eq_0 <= in_eq_0 when reset = rat ELSE '0' when out_b='0' ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             -- l if reset high; 6 OR with previous flag--
                                                  CONFIGURATION ULINORM CON OF ULINORM IS
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                in_eq_0 <= '1' WHEN in_in * O ELSE '0';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       architecture behave OF U_ALL_1ERO IS
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                in eq 0;
                                                                                                                                           use work.DWT_TYPES.all;
use work.dff_package.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  reset: in t_reset;
in_in: in t_input;
                                                                                                                                                                                       entity U_ALL_ZERO IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      signal out_b:bit;
signal in eq 0:bit;
signal all eq_0:bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                out_1 : out bit );
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                   ck : In bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             end U_ALL_ZERO;
                                                                 FOR behave
                                                                                 END FOR;
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                    PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   BEGIN
45
```

DF1(ck,all_eq_0,out_b);

154

50

```
5
  10
    15
  20
                                                                                                                                                                      CONFIGURATION U_ALL_ZERO CON OF U_ALL_ZERO is
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     reset : in t_reset ;
qshift : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to result_exp-2) ;
in_in : in t_input:=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              signal adder_str:BIT_VECTOR(1 to n+5);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            architecture behave OF U_ABS_NORM IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                signal rst_mux:BIT_VECTOR(1 to n+4); signal in2:BIT_VECTOR(1 to n+4);
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      signal add_s:BIT_VECTOR(1 to n+4); signal adder:Integer:=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           out_1 : out BIT_VECTOR(1 to n+2);
out_2 : out bit);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  use work.DWT_TYPES.all;
use work.dff_package.all;
use work.utils.all;
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           entity U_ABS_NORM IS
GENERIC(n:positive);
                                                            --procedure outputs--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                              END U ALL ZERO CON;
                                                                                                  out_1 <= out_bye.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  ck : in bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     end U_ABS_NORM;
35
                                                                                                                                                                                           FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                           END POR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   PORT (
                                                                                                                                     END;
40
```

signal abs_in:integer:=0;

55

```
5
     10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    '0' WHEN in small = '0' ELSE out b;
   15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                in_amall <= '1' WHEN abs_in <= U_TO_I(qshift) ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  CONFIGURATION U_ABS_NORM_CON OF U_ABS_NORM IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 -- l if reset high, 6 OR with previous flag--
   20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 all_small <= '1' WHEN reset= rst ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   ZERO(n+4) WHEN rst ,
                                                                                                                                                                 adder <= abs_in + S_TO_I(in2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 add_s <= adder_str(2 to (n+5));
  25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   add s WHEN OTHERS;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   ·.o.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                DF1(n+4,ck,rst_mux,in2);
DF1(ck,all_small,out_b);
--procedure outputs--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                out_1 <= in2(3 to n+4);
out_2 <= out_b;
                                                                                                                                                                                                I_TO_S(adder, adder_str);
                                                                                                                                abe_in <= abs(in_in);
                                                 signal in small:bit;
signal all small:bit;
signal out_b:bik;
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 WITH reset SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   rst_mux <=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 FOR behave
35
                                                                                                BEGIN
40
```

50

5 10 15 20 reset : in t_reset ;
q_int : in t_result ;
nw,old : in t_input ;
threshold,comparison : in t_result ; out_1 : out BIT_VECTOR(1 to n+2)); end COMPONENT; architecture behave OF U_DECIDE IS out_1 : out BIT_VECTOR(1 to 7)); reset : in t_reset ; in_s : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to n) ; 25 octs : in t_octave; load_flags : in t_load; use work.DWT_TYPES.all; use work.dff_package.all; use work.utils.all; --the decide in block--COMPONENT U ABS NORM GENERIC(n:positive); END U_ABS_NORM_CON; GENERIC(n: Integer); 30 entity U_DECIDE IS COMPONENT U_LINORM ck i in bit , ck : in bit ; end U_DECIDE; 35 END FOR; PORT (PORT (40 45

157

50

55

```
10
         15
      20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                  --nzflag, origin, noflag, ozflag, motion, pro_new_z, pro_no_z--
     25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 signal nz_plus_oz:BIT_VECTOR(1 to input_exp+3);
signal shift_add:BIT_VECTOR(1 to input_exp+3);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    q int str :BIT VECTOR(1 to result exp);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  n_o_str:BIT_VECTOR(1 to input_exp+1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 qshift:BIT_VECTOR(1 to result_exp-2);
flags:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 7);
decide_flags:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 7);
                                                                                                    qshift : in BIT VECTOR(1 to result_exp-2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                nw_str:BIT_VECTOR(1 to input_exp);
old_str:BIT_VECTOR(1 to input_exp);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   nz_1:BIT_VECTOR(1 to input_exp+2);
oz_1:BIT_VECTOR(1 to input_exp+2);
no_1:BIT_VECTOR(1 to input_exp+3);
    30
                                                                                                                                                      out_1 : out BIT_VECTOR(1 to n+2);
out_2 : out bit);
end COMPONENT;
   35
                                                                                      reset ; in tageset ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     nz: natural:=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   oz: natural:=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    no: natural:=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   n_o: integer;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  nzflag: bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    ozflag: bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    noflag: bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    origin: blt;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    motion: bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    new_z: bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   no_z: bit;
nz_2: bit;
no_2: bit;
                                                                       ck : in bit ;
  40
                                                    PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     signal
  45
50
```

```
5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           --delay tests for pipelined data--
        10
                                                                                                                                                                                         --new-old; use from quant--
       15
     20
                                                                                                                                qshift <= q_int_str(1 to result_exp-2);
--divide by 4 as test is on coeff values not block values---</pre>
    25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 '1' WHEN no <= comparison ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                nzflag <= '1' WHBN nz <= threshold ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            11' WHEN nz <= no ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            11 WHEN OZ = 0 BLSE
   30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 --delay octs to match pipelin delay--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         I_TO_S(nz + oz,nz_plus_oz);
                                                                                                                                                                                                           -- convert to string for LINORM
                                                                                                   I_TO_S(q_int,q_int_str);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       --convert to unsigned integer
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     .
0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  ·
•
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            I_TO_S(n_o,n_o_str);
I_TO_S(nw,nw_str);
I_TO_S(old,old_str);
                                                       signal octs_del: t_octave;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       nz <= U_TO_I(nz_1);

oz <= U_TO_I(oz_1);

no <= U_TO_I(no_1);
  35
                                                                                                                                                                                 n_o <= nw - ald;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       new_z <= nz_2;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               DF1(ck,octs,octs_del);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     no_z <= no_2;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   II
V
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                ľ
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           origin <-
  40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              ozflag
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               noflag
                                                                     BEGIN
45
50
```

```
abs_2: U_ABS_NORM GENERIC MAP(input_exp+1) PORT MAP(ck,reset,qshift,n_o,no_1,no_2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           abs_1: U_ABS_NORM GENERIC MAP(input_exp) PORT MAP(ck,reset,qshift,nw,nz_l,nz_2);
                5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   END U_{\rm DECIDE\_CON_I} — create the rising edge function, and a model of a active high DFF.
           10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                11: U_LINORM GENERIC MAP(input_exp) FORT MAP(ck,reset,old_str,oz_1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 decide_flags <= nzflag&origin&noflag&ozflag&motlon&new_z&no_z;
                                                                                                                                                                          nz_plus_oz(1 to input_exp+3) WHEN 0,
B*0*& nz_plus_oz(1 to input_exp+2) WHEN 1,
B*00*& nz_plus_oz(1 to input_exp+1) WHEN 2,
B*000*& nz_plus_oz(1 to input_exp) WHEN 3;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          FOR ALL: U_ABS_NORM USE ENTITY WORK.U_ABS_NORM(behave);
           15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            USE ENTITY WORK.U_LINORM(behave);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                <= '1' WHEN U_TO_I(shift_add) <= no BLSE
'0';</pre>
      20
                                                                                --keep 13 bits here to match no; keep mab's--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  CONFIGURATION U DECIDE CON OF U DECIDE IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         LATCH(7, load_flags, decide_flags, flags);
                                                                                                       --delay octs to match pipelin delay ---
      25
   30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         FOR ALL: U_LINORH
                                                                                                                             WITH octs del salecT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              --procedure outputs--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           out_1 <= flags
                                                                                                                                                                       shift_add <=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  END FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              END FOR,
 35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       POR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      END FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     motion
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      END;
40
```

50

PROCEDURE DF1_LOAD(SIGNAL ck:in bit;load:in t_load;SIGNAL d:in t_high_low;SIGNAL q:out t_high_low); SIGNAL ck:in bit; load:in t_load; SIGNAL d:in BIT_VECTOR; SIGNAL q:out BIT_VECTOR); 5 SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t_reset;SIGNAL d:in.integer;SIGNAL q:out integer); SIGNAL ck:in bit; SIGNAL drin t_direction; SIGNAL grout t_direction); 10 PROCEDURE DF1(CONSTANT n:in_integer; SIGNAL ck:in bit;SIGNAL d:in bit_vector;SIGNAL q:out bit_vector); SIGNAL ck:in bit; SIGNAL d:in integer; SIGNAL q:out integer); PROCEDURE DE1(SIGNAL ckiin bit; SIGNAL diin t_state; SIGNAL q:out t_state); SIGNAL ck:in bit; SIGNAL d:in t_reset; SIGNAL q:out t_reset); 15 SIGNAL ck:in bit; SIGNAL d:in bit; SIGNAL q:out bit); FUNCTION rising_edge (SIGNAL sibit) return bool; 20 25 use work. DWT TYPES. all; package dif package is 30 use work.utils.all; PROCEDURE DF1_LOAD (PROCEDURE DF1 (PROCEDURE DF1 (PROCEDURE DF1 (PROCEDURE DF1 (PROCEDURE DFF(35 40

55

45

PROCEDURE DFF_INIT(CONSTANT n:natural; SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t_reset;load:in t_load;SIGNAL d:in BIT_VECTOR;SIGNAL q:out BIT_VECTOR); SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t_reset;load:in t_load;SIGNAL d:in t_high_low;SIGNAL q:out t_high_low); SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t_reset;load:in t_load;SIGNAL d:in t_channel;SIGNAL q:out t_channel); PROCEDURE DFF_INIT(SIGNAL ck:in bit;remet:in t_remet;load:in t_load;8IGNAL d:in integer;8IGNAL q:out integer); SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t_reset;load:in t_load;sIGNAL d:in t_diff;SIGNAL q:out t_diff); SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t_reset;load:in t_load;SIGNAL d:in t_mode;SIGNAL g:out t_mode); SIGNAL ok:in bit;reset:in t_reset;SIGNAL d:in t_reset;SIGNAL q:out t_reset); SIGNAL ck:in bit/reset:in t_reset;SIGNAL d:in t_load;SIGNAL q:out t_load); SIGNAL ck:in bit; reset:in t_reset; SIGNAL d:in bit; SIGNAL q:out bit); PROCEDURE DPP_INIT(PROCEDURE DPP_INIT(PROCEDURE DFF_INIT(PROCEDURE DFF INIT(PROCEDURE DFF(PROCEDURE DPF (PROCEDURE DFF

package body dff_package is

end dff package;

load:in t_load;SIGNAL d:in bit_vector;SIGNAL q:out bit_vector);

PROCEDURE LATCH (CONSTANT n: in integer;

55

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45